OLD FRENCH SERIES · VOLUME 64

The History of William Marshal

L'Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal

The History of William Marshal

Part Two: King Richard

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

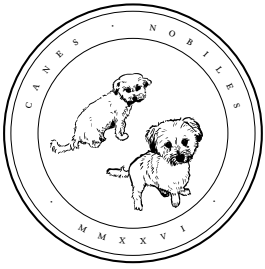


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 64 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows Paul Meyer's text, L'Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal, comte de Striguil et de Pembroke (Société de l'histoire de France, Paris, 1891–1894), t. I–II, verses 7289–13256

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The History of William Marshal is printed as Paul Meyer establishes it from its one manuscript, in the manuscript's Anglo-Norman spelling, with his corrections; his verse paragraphs open on an indent, and the verse numbers in the margin, every fifth verse, run on through the poem's three parts. His square brackets supply a letter or word the manuscript lacks, three stars mark a verse it has lost, and his abbreviations of the Marshal's name are kept. This second part runs from the Marshal's return to King Henry's service through the wars with the king of France, the deaths of Henry and Richard, and John's loss of Normandy to the quarrel over the Marshal's homage.

CONTENTS

The Parley at Gisors 7
The Elm 26
The Bridge at Montmirail 47
Richard's Defection 68
The Gate of Le Mans 85
The Burning of Le Mans 107
The Death of King Henry 124
Fontevraud 140
The Marshal's Marriage 159
The Siege of Windsor 177
The King's Return 197
John Forgiven 217
Verneuil and Vendôme 233
The Counsel to the Flemings 254
Milly 273
The Legate 291
The Truce 307
The Death of King Richard 326
Mirebeau 345
William des Roches 365
The King Crosses to England 382
The Homage to King Philip 405
The Accusation at Portsmouth 423

The Parley at Gisors

Back from the Holy Land, the Marshal found King Henry at Lyons-la-Forêt. Henry took him into his household and gave him the damsel of Lancaster with her lands, though he never married her. When news came that the True Cross was lost, the two kings took the cross at a parley, and men of every land with them. Henry crossed to England to prepare, but the king of France took Châteauroux, and Henry returned with a great host. At a parley before Gisors a knight proposed a combat of four champions a side. A French knight who mocked the Welsh across the water took an arrow in the head, and the French king withdrew in anger. Next day he returned in battle array to demand the combat, naming his four champions and mocking Henry's. Henry asked his barons for counsel, and not one spoke.

Quant il se parti de la terre,
When he himself parted from the land
au rei Gui ala congié querre
to-the king Guy he-went leave to-seek
e a tote la gent reial
and to all the folk royal
e al Temple e a l'Ospital
and to-the Temple and to the-Hospital
qui en molt grant chierté l'avoient
who in very great dearness him-had
por les granz biens qu'en lui savoient.
for the great goods that-in him they-knew
Molt lur desplut sa retorné[e].
Much to-them displeased his return
Unques ne giste ne tornée
Ever nor stage nor turn
n'i dis, kar nuls nes me sout dire,
not-there I-say for any not-them me knew say

n'il n'apartient a ma matire,
nor-it not-belongs to my matter
por ce ne m'en voil entremetre,
for this not me-thereof I-wish busy
kar folie est de peine mettre
for folly it-is of pain putting
en ce qui n'apartient a mei.
into this which not-belongs to me
Mais a Lïuns trova le rei
But at Lyons he-found the king
o ses barons e o sa gent;
with his barons and with his folk
si li fu molt biel et molt gent
so to-him it-was very fair and very pleasing
que W. li Mareschals
that William the Marshal
ert a lu[i] venuz seins & saus,
was to him come sound and safe
e en molt grant chierté le tint.
and in very great dearness him he-held
De sa maisn[ié]e le retint,
Of his household him he-retained
de ses hals consels le fist mestre;
of his high counsels him he-made master
ce est raison: bien le dut estre,
this is reason well it he-ought be
qu'il ne deservi pas en l'astre.
for-he not deserved at-all in the-hearth
La damisele de Lancastre,
The damsel of Lancaster

qui ert de grant acesmement,
who was of great adornment
li dona o son tenement;
to-him he-gave with her holding
e il la tint en grant ennor
and he her held in great honor
e la garda de desennor
and her guarded from dishonor
lonc tens, comme sa chiére amie,
long time as his dear beloved
fors que il ne l'esposa mie.
except that he not her-wedded at-all
Après avint sanz demorance
After befell without tarrying
que la novele vint en France
that the news came into France
e par trestot fu espandue
and through all was spread
que la veire croz ert perdue
that the true cross was lost
e tote la terre ensement
and all the land likewise
ou Dex prist nostre charnement
where God took our flesh
de femme virge, proz & sage,
from woman virgin valiant and wise
por secorre l'umain lignage.
for to-succor the-human lineage

Al parlement vindrent asemble
To-the parley came together
li dui rei, si comme me semble;
the two kings so as me seems
pa[r] concorde s'entrebaisiérent
by concord each-other-they-kissed
e por est besoing se croisiérent.
and for this need themselves crossed
Lors fu si granz la croiserie
Then was so great the crusading
qu'en France ne en Normendie,
that-in France nor in Normandy
qu'en Brutaingne n'en Engletere,
that-in Brittany nor-in England
n'en Flandres ne en Avaltere,
nor-in Flanders nor in Avauterre
n'en Borgoingne ne en Peitou,
nor-in Burgundy nor in Poitou
n'en Gasgoingne ne en Anjou,
nor-in Gascony nor in Anjou
n'out home qui quidast vale[i]r
not-had man who thought be-worth
qui ne meïst en nonchaleir
who not might-put in neglect
femme e enfanz por sei croisier
wife and children for himself to-cross
e por la hunte Dieu vengier.
and for the shame (of-)God to-avenge

Quant par acort croisié se furent
When by accord crossed themselves they-were
li rei & tuit cil qui s'eslurent
the kings and all those who themselves-chose
a aler en la seinte terre,
to go into the holy land
lors s'en passa en Engletere
then himself-thence passed into England
li reis por sei aparilier,
the king for himself to-make-ready
kar il se quida traveil[i]er
for he himself thought toil
el servise Dieu en Sulie;
in-the service (of-)God in Syria
mais traïson e grant envie
but treason and great envy
qui reingnier volent tote voie,
which reign wish all way
le destorbérent de sa veie,
him hindered from his way
quer sanz pointet de demorance
for without a-jot of tarrying
s'aparilla li reis de France
made-himself-ready the king of France
de faire a lui ennui e honte.
of doing to him trouble and shame
Ne voil de ce creistre mon conte,
Not I-wish of this increase my tale
fors qu'il prist le Chastel Raol,
except that-he took the Château Raoul

c'onques ne pout estre saol
that-ever not he-could be sated
de lui grever de son poeir,
of him grieving with his power
encor s'en sentent or li eir.
yet themselves-thereof feel now the heirs
Quant li [vielz] reis Henri oï
When the old king Henry heard
ces moz, point ne s'en esjoï,
these words at-all not himself-thereof rejoiced
ainz en troubla molt son corage.
rather thereof he-troubled much his heart
Grant ost semont e grant barnage
Great host he-summons and great baronage
qui ovoec lui la mer passa.
which with him the sea crossed
En Normendie trespassa.
Into Normandy he-crossed
Lors i out de deus parz grant guerre,
Then there had of two sides great war
si qu'essili[é]e en fu la terre
so that-laid-waste thereof was the land
e empiriée leidement.
and damaged foully
Après ce pristrent parlement
After this they-took parley
qui fu tenu[z] devant Gizors.
which was held before Gisors

Li reis de France a grant effors
The king of France with great forces
i vint, e li reis d'Engletere
there came and the king of-England
out od lui des m[i]elz de sa tere.
had with him of-the best of his land
A un conseil s'atropelérent
At a counsel themselves-gathered
li rei e cil qui o els érent
the kings and those who with them were
qui lor privez conseils saveient
who their private counsels knew
e en cui il plus se fïeient.
and in whom they most themselves trusted
Molt i out paroles parties;
Much there had words divided
n'en sai pas totes les parties,
not-thereof I-know at-all all the parts
kar li rei ne cil qui i érent
for the kings nor those who there were
a lor consels ne m'apelérent,
to their counsels not me-called
mais tant oï dire e conter
but so-much I-heard say and tell
qu'a nule pais ne pout monter,
that-to any peace not could mount
kar orguiels, ce poez saveir,
for pride this you-can know
ne lor laissa, gel sai de veir,
not them let I-it know for true

ainz l'avoient si pris en gros,
rather it-they-had so taken in gross
par fol conseil e malveis los,
by foolish counsel and wicked advice
qu'al partir, qui que mespreïst,
that-at-the parting whoever that might-misdo
qui mielz peüst faire feïst;
who better could do might-do
quant uns chevaliers molt senez
when a knight very sensible
fu a itelz moz asenez
was to such words directed
qu'il dist: «Seingnors, por quei morrunt
that-he said Lords for what will-die
«tote ceste gent qui ci sunt,
all these folk who here are
«quant il lor peise de cest fait,
since it to-them weighs of this deed
«ne nuls d'els n'i a rien mesfait?
nor any of-them not-there has anything misdone
«A tort mosrunt par vostre orguil.
At wrong they-will-die by your pride
«Mais itant conseillier vos voil,
But so-much counsel you I-wish
«quant sanz bataille ne puet estre,
since without battle not can be
«e si le loent nostre mestre,
and if it advise our masters

«que quatre chevalier eslit
that four knights chosen
«seient d'amedeus pars eslit
let-them-be from-both sides chosen
«qu'en poura de deuz parz trover:
whom-one will-be-able from two sides to-find
«Por defendre ne por prouver
For defending nor for proving
«seient ensemble mis de bot,
let-them-be together put at once
«e qui veintra si avra tot.»
and who will-vanquish so will-have all
Ja fu eissi agraanté,
Already it-was thus agreed
kar cil qui plus s'érent vanté
for those who most themselves-were boasted
de la besoingne s'en ta[i]seient,
of the business themselves-thereof kept-silent
que nule chose n'en diseient.
that any thing not-thereof they-said
Dementres que eisi avint,
Meanwhile that thus befell
uns chevaliers de France vint
a knight of France came
qui n'esteit mie bien corteis;
who not-was at-all well courteous
si se gaba trop des Galeis.
so himself mocked too-much of-the Welsh
Li Galeis en furent hunteus,
The Welsh thereof were ashamed

e il n'out fors l'eve entre deus.
and it not-had but the-water between two
Uns des Galeis, cui molt en peise,
One of-the Welsh to-whom much thereof weighs
prent une saiete e enteise,
takes an arrow and draws
en la teste li enbati.
in the head to-him drove
Cil qui a peine s'esbati
That-one who with pain himself-sported
del grant cop qu'il aveit eü
of-the great blow that-he had had
se tint hontos e deceü,
himself held ashamed and deceived
kar a hunte torna sa feste.
for to shame turned his feast
O tot la sei[e]te en la teste
With all the arrow in the head
s'en vint devant le rei de France,
himself-thence he-came before the king of France
si li mostra sa mesestance:
so to-him showed his distress
«Sire, en la peis Deu e la vostre
Lord in the peace (of-)God and the yours
«m'ont chantée tel patrenostre
me-have sung such paternoster
«li home le rei d'Engleterre
the men (of-)the king of-England
«qui petit prisent vostre guerre.»
who little prize your war

Quant li reis de France ce vit,
When the king of France this saw
a grant orguil e a despit
with great pride and with spite
le tint e dist: «Avoy! Avoy!
it he-held and said Hold Hold
«Por les oilz Dieu, or vail ge poy!»
By the eyes (of-)God now am-worth I little
Lors s'en torna par maltalent
Then himself-thence he-turned with ill-will
e il e trestote sa gent.
both he and all his folk
Comme le plus iriez del mond
As the most angered of-the world
s'en ala tressique a Chaumont.
himself-thence he-went up-to to Chaumont
L'en demain revint a Gisorz
The next-day came-back to Gisors
li reis de France, a grant esfors,
the king of France with great forces
o ses hals homes, o ses contes,
with his high men with his counts
o chasteleins, e o viscontes
with castellans and with viscounts
e o ses quemunes armé[e]s,
and with his communes armed
qui a peine fussent esmées.
which with pain might-be estimated
Les healmes es testes, sanz faille,
The helms on-the heads without fail

vindrent conreé de bataille
came arrayed for battle
li chivalier devant Gisorz,
the knights before Gisors
o grant orguil, o grant esforz,
with great pride with great forces
e durement se desreoent,
and hard themselves disordered
mais ne savons que il pensoent,
but not we-know what they thought
kar bien sévent faire le co[i]nte;
for well they-know make the elegant
e quant lor ouvre ne s'apointe
and when their work not itself-fits
a lor talent, beal s'en conv[i]enent,
to their desire fair themselves-thereof they-manage
kar bien e sagement s'en vien[en]t.
for well and wisely themselves-thence they-come
Al rei Henri noveles vindrent
To-the king Henry news came
que si faitement se contindrent,
that so fashioned themselves they-bore
e laciez hielmes e ventailles
and laced helms and ventails
e conreées lor batailles.
and arrayed their battalions
Lor[s] fist li boens reis d'Engletere,
Then made the good king of-England
qui bien sout deffendre sa terre,
who well knew defend his land

armer sa gent dedenz Gisorz;
arm his folk within Gisors
puis s'en eissi a grant e[s]forz
then himself-thence he-issued with great forces
o tot sa gent fors de la vile
with all his folk out of the town
dunt il aveit plus de vint mile,
of-which he had more than twenty thousand
e fist la vile e le chastel
and made the town and the castle
garder si richement e bel
guard so richly and fair
qu'il n'ourent garde de nului,
that-they not-had fear of anyone
ne que nuls i entrast fors lui.
nor that anyone there might-enter except him
D'une part de l'eve s'esturent
On-one side of the-water themselves-stood
il e sa gent, e Franceis furent
he and his folk and French were
de autre part de l'aive contr[e] eus,
on the-other side of the-water against them
si qu'il n'out fors l'eve entre deus.
so that-it not-had but the-water between two
Quant les deus oz de près si virent,
When the two hosts from near themselves saw

telz i out qui grant semblant firent
such there had who great semblance made
de bien faire, se il p[e]üssent
of well doing if they could
e se le congié en eüssent.
and if the leave thereof they-might-have
Li reis de France tost kemande
The king of France soon commands
seingnor Will. de Garlande
lord William of Garlande
e seingnor Droon de Merlou,
and lord Dreux of Mello
qui ne parlout ne trop ne pou,
who not spoke nor too-much nor little
que a la barbicane alassent,
that to the barbican they-might-go
a cels qu'i érent demandassent
to those who-there were they-might-ask
congié d'aler parler al rei
leave of-going to-speak to-the king
«qui a sorfait e a desrei
who with outrage and with disorder
«ovre vers mei en plosors poinz;
works toward me in several points
«mais mar i fu li asnes poinz:
but ill there was the ass spurred
«Se ge puis ge m'en vengerai!
If I can I me-thereof shall-avenge
«Ja einz a ese ne serrei.
Ever before at ease not I-shall-be

«E si li feites bien saveir
And so to-him make well know
«que ge voil la bataille aveir
that I wish the battle have
«si comme ele fu porparlé[e],
so as it was arranged
«kar mi baron la m'ont loée,
for my barons it to-me-have advised
«e li dites en quel maniére;
and to-him tell in what manner
«puis vos en revenez ariére.»
then you thence come back
Li chevalier lor veie tindrent;
The knights their way held
jusqu'a la barbicane vindrent.
up-to-to the barbican they-came
Cels qu'il trovérent firent sage
Those whom-they found they-made aware
qu'il veneient comme message
that-they came as messengers
parler al rei; si i alérent,
to-speak to-the king so there they-went
parmi la vile trespassérent,
through the town they-passed
le rei trouvérent en son ost.
the king they-found in his host

Isnelement & bien & tost
Swiftly and well and soon
li distrent trestut lor mesage
to-him they-said all their message
com cil qui érent pros & sage.
as those who were valiant and wise
«Sire,» funt il, «li reis vos mande,
Lord say they the king you sends-word
«sanz delai e san[z] contremande,
without delay and without countermand
«qu'il velt se[s] batailles aveir.
that-he wishes his battles have
«Si vos volum faire save[i]r
So you we-wish make know
«qui li quatre chevalier sunt
who the four knights are
«qui vers les voz se combatrunt.
who against the yours themselves will-fight
«Par fei vos nomerom chascun:
By faith you we-shall-name each
«Li quens de Flandres si iert un,
The count of Flanders so will-be one
«e si est li quens de Clermont
and so is the count of Clermont
«après lui esleü segont,
after him chosen second
«e de Droes li quens Robert;
and of Dreux the count Robert
«d'ices [treis] poez estre cert.
of-these three you-can be certain

«E por ce qu'il n'en i ait pou,
And for this that-it not-thereof there may-have few
«ge sui après, Drieu de Merlou.
I am after Dreux of Mello
«Or renomerai les voz quatre
Now I-shall-name-again the your four
«qui a[s] noz se deivent combatre:
who against-the ours themselves ought fight
«Dant Guill. le filz Raol
Lord William the son (of-)Ralph
«qui ja de pleindre n'iert saol,
who ever of complaining not-will-be sated
«e dan Will. de la Mare
and lord William of la Mare
«qui eime mesl[é]e e emfaire;
who loves melee and quarrel
«por les deniers qu'il en enborse
for the pence that-he thereof purses
«en lu[i] avra bone resorse;
in him he-will-have good resource
«e dan Ric. de Willequier
and lord Richard of Villequier
«qui rechante entor l'eschequier;
who sings-again around the-exchequer
«& s'i ert dant Richart d'Argence,
and so-there will-be lord Richard of-Argences
«cil qui les paroles agence.»
he who the words arranges

Quant li reis Henris entendi
When the king Henry understood
que le reis de France tendi
that the king of France tended
a despire si son afaire,
to despise so his affair
saciez que molt li pout despleire.
know that much to-him could displease
E nequedent, comme home sages,
And nevertheless as man wise
respondi itant as messages:
answered so-much to-the messengers
«Seingnors,» fait il, «g'en parlerei
Lords says he I-thereof shall-speak
«a mes barons, e si'n ferai
to my barons and so-thereof shall-do
«ce que mis consels m'en dirra;
this that my counsel me-thereof will-say
«mais puet c'estre autrement ira.»
but may this-be otherwise will-go
Puis apela de ses halz homes:
Then he-called of his high men
«Seingnors,» fait il, «nos qui ci somes
Lords says he we who here are
«avum oï e entendu
have heard and understood
«que li reis de France a tendu
that the king of France has tended
«a despire mol[t] nostre afaire.
to despise much our affair

«Dites que m'en loez a faire?»
Say what me-thereof you-advise to do
Contes & hauz barons i érent,
Counts and high barons there were
mais unques un mot ne sonérent...
but ever a word not they-sounded
«E a nostre mal tot ensemble;
And to our ill all together
«conseilliez mei que vos en semble.»
counsel me what you thereof seems
Unques cil qui al conseil érent
Ever those who at-the counsel were
un trestot sol mot ne sonérent,
a very single word not sounded
que s'il fussent muet ou sort.
as if-they were mute or deaf
Ne puet estre qu'al rei ne tort
Not can be that-to-the king not may-turn
a maltalent e a grant ire;
to ill-will and to great wrath
par grant coroz enprist a dire:
with great anger he-undertook to say
«Por les oilz Dieu! mais tel ne vi.
By the eyes (of-)God but such not I-saw
«Seingnors, que quesistes vos ci?
Lords what sought you here
«Vos qui estes mi conseillier
You who are my counselors
«ne me volez rien conseiller!»
not me wish anything counsel

The Elm

The Marshal spoke: the combat must be held in a neutral court, and Henry must choose his own champions, since the French king's choices were old, sickly, gouty, or fevered; he named William of Mandeville and himself, and left out Count Richard as his father's heir. The French king would not see the two envoys, and the count of Flanders laughed that he was no champion to fight the Marshal. The French attacked the barbican, where the sergeants received them on their lances. Leaving, they cut down the great elm outside Gisors, and the French king lamented that he had come only to cut wood. On the Marshal's counsel Henry seemed to disband his host, gathered it again at Pacy, and burned the country to Mantes, then told Richard the elm was well avenged.

Li Mar., tot demaneis
The Marshal all at-once
vit que que corociez ert li reis
saw that how angered was the king
e controblez en son corage;
and troubled in his heart
si parla o li come sage:
so he-spoke with him as wise
«Sire,» fait il, «si vos pleüst
Lord says he if you might-please
«mon dit, e il ne despleüst
my saying and it not might-displease
«a ces halz homes, ge direie,
to these high men I would-say
«s'il iert a mai, que g'en feraie.»
if-it were to me what I-thereof would-do
Li reis dist: «Mar., or dites;
The king said Marshal now say

«del mal gré en estes toz quites,
of-the ill will thereof you-are all quit
«qu'il ne s'en volent entremetre
for-they not themselves-thereof wish busy
«ne lor peine gaster ne metre.
nor their pain waste nor put
— Sire, gel dirrei volentiers,
Lord I-it shall-say willingly
«kar bien vei qu'il en est mestiers,
for well I-see that-it thereof is need
«mais ce iert par l'amendement
but this will-be by the-amendment
«de vos e de vostre autre gent.
of you and of your other folk
«Quant li reis velt itel bataille,
Since the king wishes such battle
«il n'est pas dreiz que l'om l'en faille;
it not-is at-all right that one him-thereof may-fail
«mais trop vos en velt tenir cort.
but too-much you thereof he-wishes hold short
«Faites dema[n]der en cui cort
Make ask in whose court
«la bataille sera tenue
the battle will-be held
«e la dreiture ma[i]ntenue;
and the right maintained

«que s[i] ele esteit en la vostre
for if it were in the your
«e nos veïs[s]on que li nostre
and we might-see that the ours
«eüssent grant mestier d'aïe,
might-have great need of-aid
«nos ne lor en faudrïum mie:
we not to-them thereof would-fail at-all
«En la sue tot autresi;
In the his all likewise
«kar li parent e li ami
for the kin and the friends
«qui sunt li halt home de France,
who are the high men of France
«s'il v[e]eient lor mesestance,
if-they saw their distress
«lor ressereient en aïe:
to-them would-be-again in aid
«E[s] vos la dreiture perie.
Behold you the right perished
«Mais en la cort l'empereor
But in the court (of-)the-emperor
«avrez vos chevaliers al jor,
will-have you knights at-the day
«ou de Navare ou d'Arragon.
either of Navarre or of-Aragon
«Mais il n'a a feire d'el non
But he not-has to do of-other not
«ne de vos chevaliers eslire;
nor of your knights choosing

«mais vos les eslirez, beal sire,
but you them will-choose fair lord
«esi com il a feit les suens.
thus as he has done the his
«Ne deit del tot estre a ses buens.
Not ought of-the all be at his pleasures
«Li filz Rad. est proz & sages,
The son (of-)Ralph is valiant and wise
«Will., mais que sis aages 7600
William but that his age
«est tot trespassé de bataille;
is all passed of battle
«cest li osterons de sa taille.
this-one him we-shall-remove from his tally
«Cil de La Mare est malengos,
He of La Mare is sickly
«e cil de Willequier gotos.
and he of Villequier gouty
«Cil d'Argences a la quarteine; 7605
He of-Argences has the quartan
«si n'en porreit suffrir la peine.
so not-thereof he-could suffer the pain
«Mès vos eslirez or les vos,
But you will-choose now the yours
«qu'il ne deit pas estre provoz
for-he not ought at-all be provost
«a eslire la nostre gent.
at choosing the our folk

«Si eslirez premierement
So you-will-choose first
«le boen conte ou point n'a de gile,
the good earl where at-all not-has of guile
«c'est Willeme de Mandevile,
this-is William of Mandeville
«e mei après, se il vos plaist.
and me after if it you pleases
«Si ne lo pas que l'om i lest
So not I-advise at-all that one there may-leave
«seingnor Johan de Seeneis,
lord John of Seeneis
«monseignor Osb. de Rovreis.
my-lord Osbert of Rouvray
— Mar., molt avez bien dit:
Marshal very you-have well said
«Ja de ce ne serrez desdit,»
Ever of this not you-will-be gainsaid
fait li reis; & li quens Ric.
says the king and the count Richard
de Peitiers s'estut d'autre part:
of Poitiers himself-stood from-other side
«Sir[e] Mar., dist li quens,
Lord Marshal said the count
«quant esleü avez les boens
since chosen you-have the good
«e mei avez entrelaissié,
and me you-have left-out
«laidement m'avez enbaissié,
foully me-you-have lowered

«kar l'en cuidout bien que ge ére
for one thought well that I was
«de tote la terre mon pére
of all the land (of-)my father
«un[s] des meillors por lui defendre;
one of-the best for him to-defend
«mais ne li faites pas entendre.
but not to-him you-make at-all understand
— A! sire,» fait li Mareschals,
Ah lord says the Marshal
«se Dex donst que ge seie sals,
so God may-give that I may-be saved
«unques por ce ne le laissai,
ever for this not it I-left
«mais ge entent e vei e sai,
but I understand and see and know
«e trestu[i]t le seivent de veir,
and all it know for true
«que vos estes le plus dreit eir
that you are the most right heir
«que nostre sire li reis ait:
that our lord the king may-have
«Outrage serreit e fforfait
Outrage it-would-be and misdeed
«qui vos metreit en tel bosuigne.
who you would-put in such business
«Or vos en ai dite m'essoingne.
Now you thereof I-have said my-excuse
— Veirs est, Ric.,» fait sei li reis.
True it-is Richard says himself the king

«Certes, il a dit que corteis.
Certainly he has said as courteous
«Li quens W. qui est sages
The earl William who is wise
«e vos porterez ces messages
and you will-bear these messages
«e conterez tot cest afaire,
and will-tell all this affair
«kar bien e bel le savez faire.»
for well and fair it you-know do
E li Mar. li dist: «Sire,
And the Marshal to-him said Lord
«se cist nos oseuent condu[i]re
if these us dared escort
«sanz ennui e sanz malestance
without trouble and without misfortune
«qui sunt venuz del rei de France,
who are come from-the king of France
«nos irom le mesage dire
we shall-go the message to-say
«si que rien n'e[n] serra a dire.»
so that anything not-thereof will-be to say
E cil otriérent por veir
And those granted for truth
que salvement, a lor poe[i]r,
that safely with their power
asemble o els les conduireient
together with them them they-would-escort
e salvement s'en revindreient.
and safely themselves-thence they-would-come-back

Isi la vile tre[s]passérent,
Thus the town they-passed
jusqu'a la barbaquane alérent.
up-to-to the barbican they-went
Lor[s] dist sire Drieu de Merlou
Then said lord Dreux of Mello
que iloc atendissent un pou
that there they-might-await a little
tant qu'il [e]üst al rei parlé,
until that-he might-have to-the king spoken
kar ne saveit la verité
for not he-knew the truth
si otrei[e]reit a nului
if he-would-grant to anyone
que il venissent devant lui.
that they might-come before him
Ve[i]rs fu que jusqu'al rei alérent
True it-was that up-to-to-the king they-went
e les messages li mostrérent,
and the messengers to-him showed
qui il érent e qu'il quereient
who they were and what-they sought
e save[i]r mun s'a lui vendreient,
and know indeed if-to him they-might-come
quer voluntiers a lu[i] parlassent
for willingly to him they-would-speak
e lor messages li mostras[s]ent.
and their messages to-him might-show

Il dist que ja n'i parlereient
He said that ever not-there they-would-speak
ne ja devant lui ne vindreient;
nor ever before him not they-would-come
puis ad dit al conte Tiebaut
then he-has said to-the count Theobald
que de si qu'a els parler alt,
that from so-far as-to them to-speak he-may-go
e cil de Dreues altresi,
and he of Dreux likewise
e li quens de Flandres o lui;
and the count of Flanders with him
e qu'il oïssent que il quistrent.
and that-they might-hear what they sought
E cil alérent; si lor distrent
And those went so to-them said
que li reis nes voleit v[e]eir,
that the king not-them wished see
mais il érent venu saveir
but they were come to-know
quel[s] messages il aporteient,
what messages they brought
e al rei les reconterei[e]nt.
and to-the king them they-would-recount
Li Mar. respondi: «Sire,
The Marshal answered Lord
«nos n'avons pas a vos a dire
we not-have at-all to you to say
«nos segrez ne nostre mesage:
our secrets nor our message

«N'en serïum tenu por sage;
Not-thereof we-would-be held for wise
«n'a vos ne somes [a]torné,
nor-to you not we-are turned
«mais al rei en sumes torné.»
but to-the king thereof we-are turned
De Manevile dist li quens
Of Mandeville said the earl
W., qui fu proz e boens:
William who was valiant and good
«Mar., tot seürement
Marshal all surely
«lor dites e tot purement
to-them say and all purely
«la verité qui enchargi[é]e
the truth which charged
«nos fu, que rien n'en seit targi[é]e.»
to-us was so-that anything not-thereof may-be delayed
Li Mar. enprist a dire
The Marshal undertook to say
esi comme li reis lor sire
thus as the king their lord
lor out enchargié son message,
to-them had charged his message
sanz vileinie e sanz outrage,
without villainy and without outrage

c'onques n'en i out trespassé
that-ever not-thereof there he-had passed-over
de si com il fu compassé
from so as it was arranged
& com vos oïstes devant;
and as you heard before
mais tote veie vos di tant
but all way you I-say so-much
qu'en dist que d'ennui croist son conte
that-one says that with-trouble increases his tale
qui deus feis une chose conte.
who two times one thing tells
Quant li quens de Flandres l'oï
When the count of Flanders it-heard
en sorrïant s'en esjoï,
in smiling himself-thereof rejoiced
e respondi a ces paroles
and answered to these words
itels qui ne furent pas foles:
such which not were at-all foolish
«Par le bouque Deu! Mar.,
By the mouth (of-)God Marshal
«ne m'en troverez en l'estal
not me-thereof you-will-find in the-stall
«que comme fols sor vos m'e[m]bate
that as fool upon you myself-I-may-thrust
«ne que ja a vos me combate
nor that ever with you myself I-may-fight
«por parole que l'em m'en die,
for word that one me-thereof may-say

«kar campïon ne sui ge mie.»
for champion not am I at-all
Lors li dist li Mar.: «Sire,
Then to-him said the Marshal Lord
«ge voil oïr que voldra dire
I wish hear what will-wish say
«li reis de ce que nos queromes, 7715
the king of this that we seek
«e qu'a nostre seingnor diromes.»
and what-to our lord we-shall-say
Ilors s'en tornérent li conte,
Then themselves-thence turned the counts
al rei recontérent cest conte;
to-the king they-recounted this tale
e li reis qui fu angoissos
and the king who was anguished
e maltalentos e iros 7720
and ill-willed and wrathful
le braz seint Jake en a juré:
the arm (of-)saint James thereof has sworn
«Trop a cist afaire duré,
Too-much has this affair lasted
«e trop me coste e trop me griéve
and too-much me costs and too-much me grieves
«que m'ovre autrement ne s'achiéve!»
that my-work otherwise not itself-achieves

E li quens e li Mar.
And the earl and the Marshal
revindrent ariére boens dans
came-again back good lords
al rei Henri; si li contérent
to-the king Henry so to-him they-told
l'afaire esi con le trouvérent.
the-affair thus as it they-found
E li reis de France par ire
And the king of France by wrath
a ses genz a enpris a dire
to his folk has undertaken to say
ke a la barbaquane alassent,
that to the barbican they-might-go
e cels defors dedenz botassent
and those outside within might-thrust
qui par orgoil érent defors,
who by pride were outside
e qu'il les grevassent des cors.
and that-they them might-grieve with-the bodies
Lors s'aperchut li quens Roberz,
Then perceived the count Robert
qui molt fu saives e esperz,
who very was wise and expert
que corociez esteit li reis.
that angered was the king
Lor[s] poinst e il e li Franceis,
Then spurred both he and the French
e mist soz l'aisele la lance,
and put under the-armpit the lance

e mist tot son cors en balance;
and put all his body in balance
s'ala ferir e[n] mi le tas.
himself-went strike in middle the heap
Mais cil ne l'eschivérent pas
But those not him-avoided at-all
qui a la barbaquane esturent,
who at the barbican stood
quer boen servant e hardi furent:
for good sergeants and bold they-were
as fers des glaives les rechurent,
with-the irons of-the lances them they-received
si que cil qui vers els s'esmurent
so that those who toward them themselves-moved
folement sor els s'enbatirent;
foolishly upon them themselves-threw
de lor chevals molt i perdirent.
of their horses much there they-lost
Molt i out riche poinneïz
Much there had rich spurring
e grant fu li paleteïz.
and great was the fencing
Sire W., tot de plein,
Lord William all of full
des Barres i fu pris al frein
of-the Barres there was taken by-the bridle
e fu tenuz molt longement,
and was held very long
mais puis fu rescos de sa gent.
but then was rescued by his folk

E bien saciez que de ribauz
And well know that of rascals
qui al venir se firent baus
who at-the coming themselves made bold
i remest des broilliez asez
there remained of-the bloodied enough
e de bleciez e de quassez.
and of wounded and of broken
E par deus feis isi i vindrent;
And by two times thus there they-came
mais li nostre si se contindrent
but the ours so themselves bore
que si trés bien se deffendirent
that so very well themselves they-defended
c'onques rien de[l] lor n'i perdirent.
that-ever anything of-the their not-there they-lost
Li reis de France o tot sa gent
The king of France with all his folk
s'en parti molt ir[i]éement.
himself-thence parted very angrily
Defors la vile out un ormel
Outside the town had an elm
roont e verdeiant e bel
round and greening and fair
e delitos en esté tens;
and delightful in summer time
e cil qui furent fors del sens
and those who were out of-the sense
piece a piece le decoupérent;
piece by piece it cut-up

lor proeces i demostrérent.
their prowesses there they-showed
Quant li reis de France le sout,
When the king of France it knew
molt li peisa, molt li desplout;
much to-him weighed much to-him displeased
e dist par ire e en oiance
and said by wrath and in hearing
que a la corone de France
that to the crown of France
n'ert mais si grant hunte avenue,
not-was more so great shame befallen
qu'il n'out r[i]ens fait en sa venue
for-he not-had anything done in his coming
fors de cel arbre decouper.
except of that tree cutting-up
«Vinc ge donc ça por buscheer?»
Came I then here for wood-cutting
Li reis de France s'en parti,
The king of France himself-thence parted
en France ala, si departi
into France he-went so disbanded
s'ost qu'il aveit e grant e bele.
his-host which-he had both great and fair
Al Mar. vint la novele;
To-the Marshal came the news
tantost ala parler al rei,
at-once he-went to-speak to-the king
e dist: «Sire, atendez a mei;
and said Lord attend to me

«li reis a ses oz departies,
the king has his hosts disbanded
«alez sunt en plusors parties;
gone they-are into several parts
«e ge vos lo que vostre gent
and I you advise that your folk
«departeiz, mais pri[vé]ement
you-may-disband but privately
«lor dites que a nos reviengent,
to-them say that to us they-may-come-back
«e que nule essoingne n'i tiengent,
and that any excuse not-there they-may-hold
«a un jor que vos lor metrez.
on a day that you to-them will-set
«Une chevalchi[é]e ferez
A ride you-will-make
«en la terre le rei de France.
into the land (of-)the king of France
«Si seit faite par tel puissance
So it-may-be done by such power
«e par sens e par vasselage,
and by sense and by prowess
«que il i ait greingnor damage
that it there may-have greater damage
«que nos n'avons de notre ormel.
than we have of our elm
«Si sera mielz fait e plus bel.
So it-will-be better done and more fair
— Par les ielz Dieu!» ce dist li reis,
By the eyes (of-)God this said the king

«Mar., molt estes corteis
Marshal very you-are courteous
«e molt m'avez conseillié bien.
and much me-you-have counseled well
«Issi ert; ja n'em faudra rien.»
Thus it-will-be ever not-thereof will-fail anything
Li reis Henris isi le fist;
The king Henry thus it did
a ses genz kemanda e dist
to his folk he-commanded and said
que a Paci a lui venissent,
that to Pacy to him they-might-come
e nule essoingne n'i tenissent,
and any excuse not-there might-hold
al jor que il lor nomereit,
at-the day that he to-them would-name
mais ne dit pas qu'il en fereit.
but not he-says at-all what-he thereof would-do
A un mot deit estre asomé:
In a word ought be summed
al jor vindrent qui fu nomé
at-the day they-came which was named
a Pacy, & d'iloc s'esmut
to Pacy and from-there himself-moved
li reis Henriz; e quant il mut
the king Henry and when he moved
o lui out grant chevalerie
with him he-had great chivalry
e boens servanz e gent hardie.
and good sergeants and folk bold

Maint en out, ço oï retraire,
Many-a thereof he-had this I-heard relate
entalenté [de] grant mal faire;
eager of great ill doing
e il en firent bien semblant,
and they thereof made well semblance
kar il n'a[r]strent mie en emblant
for they not-burned at-all in stealth
tot le païs dusqu'a Maante,
all the country up-to-to Mantes
kar li reis le velt e graante.
for the king it wishes and grants
A Maante ert li reis de France
At Mantes was the king of France
qui out duel e ire e pesance
who had grief and wrath and sorrow
quant il vit sa terre destruire.
when he saw his land destroy
Nule rien ne li pout tant nuire,
Any thing not him could so-much harm
mais o sei aveit poi de gent.
but with himself he-had little of folk
Eissirent s'en, mais nequedent
They-issued themselves-thence but nevertheless
boen[e]s asemblées i out:
good assemblies there had
chascun le fist al mielz qu'il pout;
each it did at-the best that-he could

s'i out de pris e d'abatuz
so-there had of taken and of-felled
e de laidiz et de batuz;
and of hurt and of beaten
mais ne voil or faire vantance
but not I-wish now make boast
qui sunt li chevaliers de France
who are the knights of France
qui fu[rent] abatuz e pris:
who were felled and taken
de cui que seit i out mespris.
of whom that may-be there had misdone
E li reis chevacha aval
And the king rode down
Henris par devant Brechierval;
Henry by before Bréval
ars[t] e destrui[s]t quant qu'il ateinst,
he-burned and destroyed whatever that-he reached
si k'onques de rien ne s'en feinst.
so that-ever in anything not himself-thereof he-feigned
Icel jor le firent issi,
That day it they-did thus
puis ala gesir a Yvri.
then he-went to-lie at Ivry
Eschek orent fait bel e gent.
Booty they-had made fair and noble
L'endemain parla o sa gent
The-next-day he-spoke with his folk
e a son filz qui mol[t] fu fiers,
and to his son who very was fierce

Ricart le conte de Peitiers:
Richard the count of Poitiers
«Ricar,» dist il, «tant vos di gié
Richard said he so-much you say I
«ke nos avons mol[t] bien vengié
that we have very well avenged
«nostre ormel qu'il nos abatirent.
our elm which-they us felled
«Mi[e]lz l'avom fait que il ne firent.»
Better it-we-have done than they — did
Li quens dit: «Sire, molt m'en heit.
The count says Lord much me-thereof pleases
— Par Dieu, beal filz, ç'ai ge tot fait
By God fair son this-have I all done
«par le conseil al Mar.
by the counsel (of-)the Marshal
«que j'ai trové boen & leial.»
whom I-have found good and loyal

The Bridge at Montmirail

Count Richard went south to draw the king of France toward Châteauroux. From his sickbed at Chinon King Henry sent his seneschal and the Marshal to burn the country around Montmirail, and they broke into the town. The Marshal spurred up the steep castle bridge, over a ditch ten fathoms deep in the rock, against ten knights on foot and one mounted; their lances took his horse in the chest and turned it back down the bridge. He was unhurt, but that night his squire found seven wounds on the horse. A winter truce brought no peace. Then the king of France won Richard with the promise of Touraine, Anjou, and Maine, and at the parley between Soligny and Bonsmoulins Henry saw his son ride in at the French king's side, and knew himself betrayed.

Lors li dist li quens de Peitiers,
Then to-him said the count of Poitiers
a son pére: «Beal sire chiers,
to his father Fair lord dear
«s'il vos plaist ce que ge vus di, 7855
if-it you pleases this that I you say
«ge lo qu'os remanez eci,
I advise that-you may-remain here
«e ge m'en irrai vers Peit[i]ers,
and I me-thence shall-go toward Poitiers
«quer ge voldreie volentiers
for I would-wish willingly
«vers le Chastel Rad. mei traire,
toward the Château Raoul me draw

«kar ge cuit el païs tant faire
for I think in-the country so-much do
«que li reis de France por veir
that the king of France for truth
«me sivra a tot son poeir;
me will-follow with all his power
«si le ferai a mei atendre,
so him I-shall-make to me await
«e vos porrez i mielz contendre
and you will-be-able there better contend
«e guerrei[e]r le par de ça.
and war him by of here
— Vos dites veir; isi irra,»
You say true thus will-go
fait li reis, «cist consels est boens.»
says the king this counsel is good
A itant s'en parti li quens.
At so-much himself-thence parted the count
Issi le firent par acort.
Thus it they-did by accord
Ou fust a dreit ou fust a tort,
Whether were-it at right whether were-it at wrong
ou par orgoil ou sanz raison,
either by pride or without reason
s[i] guerreiérent la saison
so they-warred the season
durement dusqu'a vers l'iver
hard until-to toward the-winter
que la freidure chiet de l'er,
when the cold falls from the-air

que li Franceis héent molt guerre.
for the French hate much war
Lors ala li reis d'Engletere
Then went the king of-England
por sei sejorner a Chynon
for himself to-sojourn at Chinon
qui de Quei uncore a son non.
which of Kay yet has its name
Lors li prist une maladie;
Then him took a sickness
ge ne sai que plus vos [en] die,
I not know what more to-you thereof I-may-say
mais dehait[i]ez fu longement.
but sick he-was long
Puis apela [il] de sa gent
Then called he of his folk
a lui, sun mestre seneschal
to him his master seneschal
e W. le Mareschal.
and William the Marshal
Si lor dit: «Pernez de ma gent;
So to-them he-says Take of my folk
«si chivalchiez astivement
so ride hastily
«dreitement envers Monmyrail,
straight toward Montmirail
«qu'icele gent nos funt trava[i]l,
for-those folk us make toil
«e nos lor dev[ï]um bien nuire.
and we them ought well harm

«Or vos pri d'ardeir e destru[i]re
Now you I-beg of-burning and destroying
«tot le païs sanz nule espargne,
all the country without any sparing
«quer qui ma[l]veise gent esparg[n]e
for who wicked folk spares
«il n'en puet a nul boen chi[e]f traire;
he not-thereof can to any good end draw
«por ce lor deit l'om bien mal faire.
for this to-them ought one well ill do
«E si vos lo molt a entendre,
And so you I-advise much to understand
«ses poez en la vile prendre,
if-them you-can in the town take
«s'os la pernez, n'en dotez mie,
if-you it take not-thereof doubt at-all
«faite avrez grant chevalerie;
done you-will-have great chivalry
«e se vos la pernez, sanz dote,
and if you it take without doubt
«si l'ardez e destruez tote.»
so it-burn and destroy all
A tant s'en part li Mar.
At so-much himself-thence parts the Marshal
e ove lui li seneschal;
and with him the seneschal
tot dreit vers Monmiral s'aveient
all straight toward Montmirail themselves-they-direct
e ardent e robent e preient,
and burn and rob and plunder

e vindrent la sanz nul sejor
and came there without any sojourn
en une nuit e en un jor,
in a night and in a day
e corurent parmi la terre
and ran through the land
e arstrent & pristrent de guerre
and burned and took by war
tot quant que il pourent ateindre,
all whatever that they could reach
si qu'a els ne pout riens remeindre,
so that-to them not could anything remain
tant que il vindrent a la vile.
until that they came to the town
Si'n descendi près de deu mile
So-thereof dismounted near of two thousand
que chevalier, que boen servant;
both knight and good sergeant
si asistrent la vile atant.
so they-besieged the town thereupon
Dedenz out chevaliers granment
Within had knights much
qui defendirent durement.
who defended hard

Cil dedenz nes pourent atendre
Those within not-them could await
ne ne s'en pourent pas deffendre
nor not themselves-thereof could at-all defend
que cil en la vile n'entrassent
that those into the town not-might-enter
e que laidement nes grevassent.
and that foully not-them they-might-grieve
E il se traistrent [lors] ariére
And they themselves drew then back
vers lor chastel, en tel maniére
toward their castle in such manner
qu'il montérent en lor chevals.
that-they mounted on their horses
Comme proz & comme vassals
As valiant and as vassals
lor corurent ferement sore,
them they-ran fiercely upon
sis mistrent fors en molt [poi] d'ore,
so-them put out in very little of-time
e s'i ont deus chevaliers pris
and so-there they-have two knights taken
qui lor fu torné a grant pris.
which to-them was turned to great worth
E uns chevaliers contreval
And a knight downward
corut envers la porte aval,
ran toward the gate down
si a la porte desfermée;
so has the gate unlocked

lors s'en issirent a meslé[e].
then themselves-thence they-issued in melee
Un des nos a cheval l'encontre;
One of-the ours on horse him-meets
si out iloc molt riche [en]contre.
so had there very rich encounter
Li nostre qui a cheval furent
The ours who on horse were
cheval[i]er encontre corurent:
knights against ran
s[i] i out molt bele asemblée
so there had very fair assembly
e[n] mi la rue e grant meslé[e].
in middle the street and great melee
Ja érent li nostre plus fort,
Already were the ours more strong
quant sire Ric. de Clifort
when lord Richard of Clifford
vint al Mareschal e di[s]t li:
came to-the Marshal and said to-him
«Beal sire, que faites vos ci?
Fair lord what do you here
«Trop a lai[e]nz bone asemblée;
Too-much has in-there good assembly
«ne vos deüst pas estre emblée,
not to-you it-ought at-all be stolen-away
«quer les meslé[e]s sunt tenues
for the melees are held
«a grant effort parmi les rues.»
with great force through the streets

E il dist: «Mun escu m'aporte.»
And he said My shield me-bring
E Johan d'Erlée li porte
And John of-Earley to-him bears
isnelement & volentiers
swiftly and willingly
qui lors esteit sis escuiers;
who then was his squire
e il feri des esperons,
and he struck with-the spurs
quer de bien faire l'out semons
for of well doing him-had summoned
sis cuers ou il n'out point de gile.
his heart where it not-had at-all of guile
Maintenant entra en la vile.
At-once he-entered into the town
Quant il vint s'en furent parti
When he came themselves-thence were parted
li lor; quant furent departi
the theirs when they-were departed
dedenz lor chastel s'en entrérent,
within their castle themselves-thence they-entered
a pié sor le pont s'arestérent:
on foot upon the bridge themselves-stopped
dis chevaliers des lor de front
ten knights of-the theirs in front
esteient a pié sor le pont
were on foot upon the bridge
qui ert roiste amont e aval;
which was steep up and down

e uns chevaliers a cheval
and a knight on horse
esteit o les dis a defense.
was with the ten at defense
Li Mar. gaires ne pense,
The Marshal much not thinks
einz fiert des esperuns amont
rather strikes with-the spurs upward
contre la grant rador del pont
against the great steepness of-the bridge
dont li fossez esteit parfonz,
whereof the ditch was deep
qu'il aveit de si que al fonz
for-it had from so-far as to-the bottom
grant peril: s'érent le[s] faleises
great peril so-were the cliffs
entailliées plus de dis teises;
cut more than ten fathoms
soz ciel n'a rien, si en chaïst,
under heaven not-has anything if thereof it-might-fall
qui jamais autre feiz chaïst;
which ever-more other time might-fall
mais unques ne s'i regarda
but ever not himself-there looked
li Mar. ni n'i garda,
the Marshal nor not-there heeded
n'onques a ce ne volt entendre:
nor-ever to this not he-wished attend

tant come cheval li pout rendre
as-much as horse to-him could render
feri des esperons amont;
he-struck with-the spurs upward
e cil qui érent sor le pont
and those who were upon the bridge
li firent un felun encontre:
to-him made a felonious encounter
les glaives tendirent encontre
the lances they-stretched against
e ferirent tot a estal
and struck all at stand
en la peitrine del chival,
in the chest of-the horse
si comme Dex per sa vertu
so as God by his power
le fist, qui bien l'out porveü,
it did who well him-had provided
que les piez del chival tornérent
that the feet of-the horse turned
desriére cels que devant érent,
behind those who before were
que contreval le pont s'en vint
so-that down the bridge itself-thence it-came
si que riens ne li mesavint.
so that anything not to-him mischanced
E quant cil de la rue virent
And when those of the street saw
s'aventure, grant joie en firent,
his-adventure great joy thereof they-made

kar s'il fust trestorné deu deie
for if-he were turned-aside two fingers
de ça ne de la de sa veie,
of here nor of there from his way
el fossé fust, desoz le pont,
in-the ditch he-would-be under the bridge
chaeiz dis teises en perfont
fallen ten fathoms in deep
entaillié en la roche bise.
cut in the rock gray
Molt le blamérent de s'emprise.
Much him they-blamed for his-enterprise
Sire Hug. [i vint] de Herdeincort
Lord Hugh there came of Hardincourt
e Baudevins [tost] a lui cort
and Baldwin soon to him runs
de Betune, qui molt l'amoient
of Béthune who much him-loved
e grant poür eü aveient
and great fear had had
de l'emprise qu'il aveit faite,
of the-enterprise that-he had made
qu'el ne fust malement deffeite;
that-it — might-be badly undone
si l'en repristrent e blasmérent;
so him-thereof they-rebuked and blamed
e nequedent si demandérent
and nevertheless so they-asked
por quei il aveit isi fait,
for what he had thus done

& le tindrent a grant sorfait.
and it held for great outrage
E il lor dit: «Ne savez mie
And he to-them says Not you-know at-all
«por quei ge fis ceste envaïe?
for what I did this assault
«Uns chevaliers ert a chival
A knight was on horse
«entre els; nel tenez mie a mal;
among them not-it hold at-all for ill
«e se par le frein le tenisse
and if by the bridle him I-might-hold
«ove mei venir l'en feïsse
with me come him-thence I-would-make
«mal gré suen, qu'al pont avaler
ill will his for-at-the bridge going-down
«ne peüst il ariére aler.»
not could he back go
Bauduï[ns] de Betune dist:
Baldwin of Béthune said
«Seingnors, si m'aït Jesu Crist,
Lords so me-help Jesus Christ
«ge cuit en mon corage e sai
I think in my heart and know
«que danz Estienez de Marchai,
that lord Stephen of Marçay
«cil qui est senescal d'Anjou,
he who is seneschal of-Anjou
«ne corust mie por si pou,
not would-run at-all for so little

«ne ja vos estreinsist si cort.
nor ever you would-press so short
— Non,» fist Hue de Ha[r]deincort;
No said Hugh of Hardincourt
«qui li donast Angieus en fieu,
who to-him might-give Angers in fief
«ne se meïst il en tel lieu.»
not himself would-put he in such place
Plusors dusque el chief del pont vindrent,
Several up-to to-the head of-the bridge came
mais cil le pont lor contre[t]indrent.
but those the bridge to-them held-against
S[i] i out des noz de nafrez,
So there had of-the ours of wounded
chevaliers e chivals asez,
knights and horses enough
mais, merci Deu, al Mar.
but thanks God to-the Marshal
n'i avint ne enui ne mal.
not-there befell nor trouble nor ill
Ne destorbement, neïs un.
Nor disturbance not-even one
La nuit jurent a Chasteldun.
The night they-lay at Châteaudun
Johan d'Erlée le chival
John of-Earley the horse
gardout idonc al Mar.;
guarded then for-the Marshal

sil descouvri, vit les pointures
so-it uncovered saw the punctures
des gleives e les bleceüres.
of-the lances and the wounds
A son seingnor le Mar.
To his lord the Marshal
dist: «Navrez est vostre cheval.»
he-said Wounded is your horse
Cil vint avant; [lors] si trouvérent
That-one came forward then so they-found
.vij. plaies qui el cheval érent
seven wounds which in-the horse were
des gleives o pointe acerine:
of-the lances with point steel
espaules, e col e peitrine
shoulders and neck and chest
out plaiés, mais ne l'en fu rien,
it-had wounded but not to-him-thereof was anything
kar il vit qu'il garreit molt bien.
for he saw that-it would-heal very well
Icele gent al rei s'en vint;
Those folk to-the king themselves-thence came
li reis a bien paiez s'en tint
the king for well paid himself-thereof held
de la chiva[l]chiée e del fait,
of the ride and of-the deed
e dist que bien l'avei[e]nt fait.
and said that well it-they-had done
Ne ge ne pu[i]s pas aconter,
Nor I not can at-all recount

quer [a] annui porreit monter,
for to trouble could mount
tuz les feiz dunt il s'entremistrent,
all the deeds of-which they busied-themselves
mais ve[i]rs fu qu'une trieve pristrent
but true it-was that-a truce they-took
qui trestut l'iver lor dura.
which all the-winter to-them lasted
Molt grant peines i endura
Very great pains there endured
li Mar. en la pais metre,
the Marshal in the peace putting
mais unques, por bien entremetre,
but ever for well undertaking
il e cil qui s'en entremistrent
he and those who themselves-thereof busied
ne pais ne concorde n'i mistrent,
nor peace nor concord not-there put
quer tele fu la mesestance
for such was the distress
entre nos e la gent de France,
between us and the folk of France
e si grant furent li mesfait
and so great were the misdeeds
que orguelz, envie e sorfait,
that pride envy and outrage
qui toz dis norrissent discorde,
which all days nourish discord
n'i voldrent acoillir concorde.
not-there wished welcome concord

En cel iver, ce m'est a vis,
In that winter this to-me-is to opinion
fu malades li reis Henris;
was sick the king Henry
al Mans sujorna longement,
at-the Mans he-sojourned long
tant qu'il pristrent un parlement
until that-they took a parley
a cluse pasque, le mardi,
at closed Easter the Tuesday
entre Molins e Soleingni.
between Moulins and Soligny
Entretant ouvra couvetise
Meanwhile worked covetousness
qui toz autres vices atise,
which all other vices kindles
qui tant [par] est oscure e orbe
which so-much very is dark and blind
que les suens eschine e essorbe
that the its it-breaks and blinds
e lor tout onor e saveir,
and to-them takes honor and wisdom
por ce que volent tot aveir,
for this that-they wish all have
ne nule enor n'eime ne prise,
nor any honor not-loves nor prizes
fist feire une vileine enprise
made do a villainous enterprise
par son conseil al rei de France,
by its counsel to-the king of France

qui puis torna a mesestance
which since turned to distress
a trestoz les heirs d'Engletere,
to all the heirs of-England
que par ice lor toli terre.
for by this to-them he-took-away land
Or descover[r]ai la parole
Now I-shall-uncover the word
por quei si feitement parole
for what so fashioned speaks
cist livres, de la mesprison
this book of the wrong
o ramée de traïson
with branch of treason
e o trés malveise couv[é]e;
and with very wicked brood
si'n descouver[r]ai la buée.
so-thereof I-shall-uncover the wash
Li reis de France fist save[i]r
The king of France made know
al conte de Peit[i]er[s] por veir,
to-the count of Poitiers for truth
s'il deveneit son bon ami
if-he became his good friend
e il se tornout devers lui,
and he himself turned toward him
que il li dorreit en demeine
that he to-him would-give in demesne
Torroigne e Anjou e le Meine,
Touraine and Anjou and the Maine

e que bien l'en fereit seür.
and that well him-thereof he-would-make sure
Cil l'en crut a son meseür:
That-one him-thereof believed to his misfortune
privéement dusqu'a lui vint
privately up-to-to him he-came
e de ce son home devint.
and of this his man became
Mais unques ne li tint couvent,
But ever not to-him he-kept covenant
e eissi servi il souvent
and thus served he often
toz les fréres de chief en chief:
all the brothers from end to end
a toz lor fist prendre malchief.
to all to-them he-made take mischief
Mais il n'est or tens ne saisons
But it not-is now time nor season
de reconter les acheisons
of recounting the occasions
comment il servi de chascun,
how he served of each
mais bien sai que par un e un
but well I-know that by one and one
enginnié e deceü furent,
tricked and deceived they-were
tant que par son engin morurent
until that by his device died
trestuit li trei fil e li péres,
all the three sons and the father

e après ce li quarz des fréres.
and after this the fourth of-the brothers
Mais por ce ne fait ci a dire
But for this not makes here to say
qui ot avant en la matire,
who had before in the matter
de chascun par sei, point e point,
of each by himself point and point
si que ja ne faudra [de] point.
so that ever not will-fail of point
Mais ci après outréement
But here after outright
m'estuet parler del parlement
me-behooves speak of-the parley
d'entre Soleingni e Molins,
of-between Soligny and Moulins
a meïsme de Bo[n]smolins.
at same of Bonsmoulins
Al terme qui fu mis, i vint
At-the term which was set there came
li reis de France e se contint
the king of France and himself bore
molt richement com il dut faire,
very richly as he ought do
kar bien aveit fait son afaire.
for well he-had done his affair

Après vint li reis d'Engletere
After came the king of-England
o les halz homes de sa terre
with the high men of his land
e o cels qui o lui se tindrent.
and with those who with him themselves held
Tantost comme en la place vindrent,
As-soon as in the place they-came
li reis vit venir, sanz dotance,
the king saw come without doubt
son filz ove le rei de France.
his son with the king of France
Lors sout bien qu'il esteit traïz.
Then he-knew well that-he was betrayed
Iriez en fu e esbaïz,
Angered thereof he-was and dismayed
e nequedent semblant n'en fist,
and nevertheless semblance not-thereof he-made
mais a son filz le conte dist,
but to his son the count said
toz maltalentis & iros:
all ill-willed and wrathful
«Ric.,» fait il, «dunt venez vos?»
Richard says he whence come you
E il li respondi: «Beal sire,
And he to-him answered Fair lord
«ce vos voil ge volentiers dire,
this to-you wish I willingly say
«volentiers, sanz plus e sanz mains,
willingly without more and without less

«le rei de France je rateins.
the king of France I overtook
«Let me fui, dès que ge le vi,
Ugly to-me it-was since that I him saw
«que ge m'e[s]chivasse de lui,
that I myself-might-avoid of him
«quant ge estoie de lui si près.
when I was of him so near
«Por la concorde e por la pès
For the concord and for the peace
«sui venus o lui ju[s]que ci.
I-am come with him up-to here
— Bien [est], Ric., s'il est issi,»
Well it-is Richard if-it is thus
fait li péres, «mais nel crei mie.
says the father but not-it I-believe at-all
«Gardez n'i ait autre wandie.»
Take-care not-there may-have other trickery

Richard's Defection

Peace was all but made when the French king urged Henry to give Richard Poitou, Touraine, Maine, and Anjou; Henry refused. Richard left his father without leave, and the Marshal, sent after him, learned at Amboise that he had ridden at dawn after having letters written overnight, two hundred pairs or more, to summon his men. Henry sent to England for the justiciar Glanville to raise his barons and treasure, and lay sick at Le Mans through Lent. There he promised the Marshal the damsel of Striguil. Recovered, he sent the Marshal to Paris to seek peace, but Richard's messengers and William of Longchamp spoiled the errand. Henry strengthened Le Mans, and after a parley at Whitsun ended in anger the king of France took La Ferté-Bernard, Ballon, and Montfort-le-Rotrou.

Li dui rei ensemble parlérent,
The two kings together spoke
e cil qui de lor conseil érent,
and those who of their counsel were
tot a leisir, sanz gross[e]ier.
all at leisure without coarseness
Bien se puüssent avei[e]r
Well themselves they-could direct
a la pais, quer ele ert formée
to the peace for it was formed
& porveüe & poralée,
and provided and arranged
e bien fussent a un, ce cuit,
and well they-might-be at one this I-think
quer bien s'i acordoient tuit,
for well themselves-thereto agreed all

quant li reis de France torna
when the king of France turned
a une part, si atorna
to a side so took
nostre rei a estreit conseil;
our king to close counsel
si dist: «Ge vos loi e conseil
so said I you advise and counsel
«tel chose qui bien est a faire,
such thing which well is to do
«e si ne vos deit pas desplaire.
and so not you it-ought at-all displease
«Li quens de Peitie[r]s, c'est la some,
The count of Poitiers this-is the sum
«si est tenu a molt prodome,
so is held for very worthy-man
«vostre filz, mais poi a de terre;
your son but little he-has of land
«si vos vol preier e requerre
so you I-wish beg and require
«que li dongiez ove Peitou
that to-him you-may-give with Poitou
«Toroingne, le Maingne e Anjou,
Touraine the Maine and Anjou
«quer molt serront bien sauf en lui.
for very they-will-be well safe in him
— Conseilliez le me vos isi?»
Counsel it to-me you thus
Dist li reis Henris. — «Oïl veir.
Said the king Henry Yes truly

— A ces moz puis ge bien saveir
At these words can I well know
«qu'os volez [son] essaucement;
that-you wish his raising
«mais, si mis arguz ne me ment,
but if my wits not me lie
«cest n'iert hui otrié par mei.»
this not-will-be today granted by me
Atant departirent li rei,
Thereupon departed the kings
que parole plus n'i parlérent.
for word more not-there they-spoke
Molt en pesa a telz i érent
Much thereof weighed to such there were
e lor dessist e lor de[s]plout,
and to-them misbecame and to-them displeased
mais a cels sist il molt & plot
but to those suited it very and pleased
qui héent pais e eiment guere.
who hate peace and love war
Eissi koumence essil de terre.
Thus begins wasting of land
Li reis de France s'en parti,
The king of France himself-thence parted
e eissi par mal departi
and thus by ill departed
li parlemenz, qui al mardi
the parley which on-the Tuesday
asembla, si com ge vos di.
assembled so as I to-you say

Eissi commensa la meslée
Thus began the melee
qui unques ne fu desmeslée
which ever not was untangled
e li sorfaiz et li outrages
and the excess and the outrage
qui puis torna a granz damages.
which since turned to great damages
E Richart, li quens de Peit[i]ers,
And Richard the count of Poitiers
qui ce voleit molt voluntiers,
who this wished very willingly
sanz congié prendre, o laide hére,
without leave taking with ugly face
si parti tantost de son pére
so parted at-once from his father
al plus tost que il unques pout,
at-the most soon that he ever could
que li péres nul mot n'en sout.
so-that the father any word not-thereof knew
E quant li péres l'oï dire,
And when the father it-heard say
pleins fu de mautalent e de ire
full he-was of ill-will and of wrath
e angoissos sor tote rien.
and anguished above all thing
«Ou!» dist il, «gel savei[e] bien:
Oh said he I-it knew well

«Ja mi enfant bien ne feront
Ever my children good not will-do
«fors que mei e els destruront.
except that me and themselves they-will-destroy
«Toz dis m'ont fait ennui e mal.»
All days me-they-have done trouble and ill
Lor[s] apela le Mareschal
Then he-called the Marshal
e des autres qu[e] il amout
and of-the others whom he loved
e en cui plus il si fiout;
and in whom most he so trusted
conseil lor quist de cel afaire,
counsel of-them he-sought of that affair
saveir mon qu'il en porreit faire
to-know indeed what-he thereof could do
de son filz qui s'esteit tornez
of his son who himself-was turned
a[l] rei de France e atornez
to-the king of France and arrayed
a faire a lui enui e honte,
to do to him trouble and shame
quer bien veit qu'a itant se monte
for well he-sees that-to so-much itself mounts
e qu'il le velt par son outrage
and that-he him wishes by his outrage
desheriter de l'eritage
disinherit of the-heritage
dunt sis péres fu heritez;
of-which his father was heir

e il en iert desheritez
and he thereof will-be disinherited
si li reis de France ainz [ne] muert,
if the king of France before not dies
quer nule autre chose ne qu[i]ert.
for any other thing not he-seeks
Li Mar. li dist: «Beau sire,
The Marshal to-him said Fair lord
«le mielz que ge vos en sai dire
the best that I you thereof know say
«si est qu'os enveiez après,
so is that-you may-send after
«si l'em ne[l] puet ateindre près;
if one not-him can reach near
«e li mandez que a vos vienge,
and to-him send-word that to you he-may-come
«[e] que nule essoingne nel tienge;
and that any excuse not-him may-hold
«ou il mant par quele raison
or he may-send by what reason
«i[l] part de vos sanz achaison.
he parts from you without occasion
— Mar., ge vos en fax un:
Marshal I you thereof make one
«O seingnor Bertram de Verdun
With lord Bertram of Verdun
«voil que vos portez cest mesage.
I-wish that you may-bear this message

«Dites que nel tieng pas por sage
Say that not-him I-hold at-all for wise
«qu'il s'est eisi de mei parti,
that-he himself-is thus from me parted
«il en avra [le] mesparti,
he thereof will-have the worse-part
«puet estre, einz que li gieus remaingne,
can be before that the game may-cease
«se il a faite tel bargaingne.»
if he has made such bargain
Lors s'en torna li Mareschals
Then himself-thence turned the Marshal
e Bertran kui einz ne fu fals
and Bertram who ever not was false
ne mentéres ne loseng[i]ers,
nor liar nor flatterer
einz fu leials e dreituriers.
rather he-was loyal and righteous
Après lui le dreit chemin tindrent.
After him the straight road they-held
Tant firent qu'a Ambaise vindrent
So-much they-did that-to Amboise they-came
ou il aveit la nu[i]t geü,
where he had the night lain
mais i furent trop tart meü,
but there they-were too-much late moved
quer il [i] vindrent a midi.
for they there came at noon

Li ostes dist qu'il sunt parti
The host said that-they are parted
par matinet en l'ajornant,
in early-morning in the-dawning
e que mar ireient avant:
and that ill they-would-go forward
por naient s'i traveillereient,
for naught themselves-there they-would-toil
quer jamès a lui n'ateindrei[e]nt.
for ever-more to him not-they-would-reach
Si lur volt bien dire e ret[ra]ire
So to-them he-wished well say and relate
qu[e] il aveit la nu[i]t fait faire
that he had the night made do
letres bien .ij. cenz paire ou plus;
letters well two hundred pairs or more
mais si angos[s]os nel vit nuls
but so anguished not-him saw anyone
com il esteit d'enveier querre
as he was of-sending seek
sa gent par trestute sa terre
his folk through all his land
e cels qui a lui se teneient
and those who to him themselves held
e son afaire mainteneient.
and his affair maintained
Quant li Mar. entendi
When the Marshal understood
ou li quens de Pe[i]tiers tendi,
where the count of Poitiers tended

tantost manda al rei son pére
at-once he-sent-word to-the king his father
la traïson fause e amér[e]
the treason false and bitter
que sis filz out vers lui enprise
which his son had toward him undertaken
qui gaires ne l'eime ne prise,
who much not him-loves nor prizes
e a quele ovre il voleit tendre;
and to what work he wished tend
puis alérent le rei atendre
then they-went the king to-await
a Tors, e il i vint en hast[e],
at Tours and he there came in haste
quer cui ire & maltalenz haste
for whom wrath and ill-will hasten
ne puet en nul liu estre a ese,
not can in any place be at ease
ne ne veit chose qui li pleise.
nor not sees thing which him may-please
A ses barons e a sa gent
To his barons and to his folk
s'en pleinst molt trés iréement,
himself-thereof he-complained very very angrily
e dist, si dist verité pure,
and said so he-said truth pure
qu'il out fait male noreture
that-he had made ill nurture
en toz ses filz: si out il veir,
in all his sons so had he true

dire l'estut par estouve[i]r.
say it-behooved by necessity
Puis enveia en Engletere
Then he-sent into England
por secors e aïe querre;
for succor and aid to-seek
Rad. de Gla[n]vile manda
Ralph of Glanville he-sent-word
par ses briés e li comanda,
by his writs and to-him commanded
qui d'Engletere esteit justise,
who of-England was justiciar
que sanz delai e sanz faintise
that without delay and without feigning
feïst semondre par lor nons
he-might-make summon by their names
ses hals homes e ses barons,
his high men and his barons
que sanz respit a lui venissent
that without respite to him they-might-come
e nule essoingne n'i tenissent,
and any excuse not-there might-hold
e que toz ses tresors eüst
and that all his treasures he-might-have
e venist a lui s'il peüst.
and might-come to him if-he could

Après ce chavacha li reis
After this rode the king
a grant enui e a son peis
with great trouble and to his sorrow
dusqu'al Dorat: la s'arestut;
up-to-the Dorat there he-stopped
gaires longement n'i estut.
much long not-there he-stayed
N'i fist riens, einz s'en retorna;
Not-there he-did anything rather himself-thence returned
d'aler a Chinon s'atorna,
of-going to Chinon made-himself-ready
e [de] Chinon al Mans revint.
and from Chinon to-the Mans came-back
En cel contemple li avint
In that time to-him befell
qu'il li prist une maladie:
that-it him took a sickness
ge ne sai que plus vos en die,
I not know what more to-you thereof I-may-say
mais, si come g'entent e esme,
but so as I-understand and reckon
ele li tint tot le quaresme.
it him held all the Lent
Tuit li halt baron a lui vindrent
All the high barons to him came
e tuit cil qui a lui se tindrent.
and all those who to him themselves held

Hubert Waltier vint en la vile
Hubert Walter came into the town
qui fu clers Rad. de Glanvile,
who was clerk (of-)Ralph of Glanville
e vint en liu de son seing[n]or
and came in place of his lord
qui malades ert a cel jor.
who sick was on that day
Lors pramist li reis la pucele
Then promised the king the maiden
d'Estrigoil, qui fu bone et bele
of-Striguil who was good and fair
al Mar. por son servise;
to-the Marshal for his service
e quant li reis li out pramise,
and when the king to-him had promised-her
a Hubert Wa[l]t[i]er dist por veir
to Hubert Walter he-said for truth
qu'il li feïst tantost aveir,
that-he to-him might-make at-once have
comme il vendreit en Engletere,
as he would-come into England
e la damesele e la terre.
both the damsel and the land
E quant li reis fu respassez,
And when the king was recovered
qui trop fu malades d'asez,
who too-much was sick by-far
qu'em plusors lieus le tint li mal,
for-in several places him held the ill

si apela le Mar.
so he-called the Marshal
e l'archedïacre ove lui
and the-archdeacon with him
de Hereford, e dist qu'andui
of Hereford and said that-both
de si qu'al rei de France alassent;
from so-far as-to-the king of France they-might-go
s'enqueïssent e demandassent
they-might-inquire and ask
s'il porreit vers lui pa[i]s aveir
if-he could toward him peace have
& concorde por nul aveir.
and concord for any wealth
Cist dui message en France alérent
These two messengers into France went
a Paris ou le rei trouvérent;
to Paris where the king they-found
mais li quens de Peitiers mesaiges
but the count of Poitiers messengers
tramist avant cointes e saiges
sent before clever and wise
qui si troublérent lor afaire
who so troubled their affair
qu'il ne pourent al rei rien faire.
that-they not could with-the king anything do
Will. esteit en la vile
William was in the town
de Loncamp qui tant sout de gile,
of Loncamp who so-much knew of guile

qui lor ovre out si bestornée
who their work had so overturned
qu'il burent de la retorné[e]. 8330
that-they drank of the return
Al rei vindrent; si li contérent
To-the king they-came so to-him told
ce que il virent & trouvérent.
this that they saw and found
Lors sout bien li reis d'Engletere
Then knew well the king of-England
qu'il n'i out riens fors de la guerre.
that-it not-there had anything except of the war
Il prist conseil a ses barons: 8335
He took counsel with his barons
«Seingnors,» dist il, «quel la ferons?»
Lords said he how it shall-do-we
Nus n'en sout dire verité.
Any not-thereof knew say truth
Lors fist esforcier la cité,
Then he-made strengthen the city
fossez reparer e drecier,
ditches repair and straighten
maisons abatre e trebuchier 8340
houses fell and topple
qui trop près des portes esteient,
which too-much near of-the gates were
e as fos[s]ez faire nuiseient.
and to-the ditches making harmed

Issi fu e issi avint,
Thus it-was and thus befell
tant qu'a la Pentecoste vint.
until that-at the Pentecost came
Dunc fist prendre li reis de France
Then made take the king of France
al rei Henri, par decevance,
with-the king Henry by deceit
por lui grever, un parlement
for him to-grieve a parley
entre la Ferté e Nogent.
between the Ferté and Nogent
A chevals e a armes vindrent
With horses and with arms they-came
d'amedeus pars; molt se contindrent
of-both parts much themselves bore
li France[i]s orgulosement.
the French proudly
Li quens de Peit[i]ers ensement
The count of Poitiers likewise
vint a trestote sa pu[i]ssance
came with all his power
contre son pére al rei de France.
against his father with-the king of France
Trop malveis parlement i firent,
Too-much wicked parley there they-made
quer [a] mautalent s'en partirent.
for with ill-will themselves-thence they-parted
A grant ire, ce fu verté,
With great wrath this was truth

parti li reis de la Ferté.
parted the king from the Ferté
Conestable i laissa sor toz
Constable there he-left over all
Rog. Torel qui molt fu pruz.
Roger Torel who very was valiant
Li reis dreit a Balon s'en vint,
The king straight to Ballon himself-thence came
e li reis de France revint
and the king of France came-back
a la Ferté et si l'asist.
to the Ferté and so it-besieged
Ve[i]rs fu que par force la prist
True it-was that by force it he-took
mais durement s'i deffendi
but hard himself-there defended
Rog. Torel, e entendi
Roger Torel and attended
quant qu'il pout al chastel deffendre,
whatever that-he could to-the castle defending
mais a force le couvint rendre,
but by force it behooved render
e il i fu a force pris;
and he there was by force taken
si li fu torné a grant pris.
so to-him it-was turned to great worth
Li reis departi de Balon,
The king departed from Ballon

e li reis de France al talon
and the king of France at-the heel
le suï e l'asist e prist,
him followed and it-besieged and took
qu'onques nuls ne li contredist.
that-ever any not to-him gainsaid
Quant pris l'out [il] i sujorna
When taken it-had he there sojourned
quatre jors, qu'onques n'en torna.
four days that-ever not-thence he-turned
D'iloques ala a Montfort
From-there he-went to Montfort
le Retrot, qui gaires n'ert fort,
the Rotrou which much not-was strong
e il [l]i fu tantost rendu;
and it to-him was at-once rendered
unques point ne fu defendu.
ever at-all not it-was defended

The Gate of Le Mans

King Henry sent the Marshal out of Le Mans to scout, and through a morning fog they saw the whole host of France within a crossbow shot. Henry broke the bridge, staked the fords, and dug ditches. Next morning he went out unarmed and had his son John and his household unarm, but the Marshal kept his armor. The French found a ford by sounding with their lances, and the Marshal held the gate alone until Baldwin of Béthune and others came. In the melee he seized Andrew of Chauvigny by the bridle and drew him to the gate, where stones from above broke Andrew's arm and struck his horse, which pulled free and left the bridle in the Marshal's hands; two more knights escaped him the same way.

Al Mans fu li reis d'Engletere
At-the Mans was the king of-England
molt iriez, qu'il perdeit sa terre.
very angered for-he lost his land
Si apela le Mareschal
So he-called the Marshal
Will. cui molt esteit mal
William to-whom much was ill
de l'ire e del corruz le rei, 8385
of the-wrath and of-the anger (of-)the king
e de Bruillon seignor Guifrei,
and of Brûlon lord Geoffrey
e son frére ensemble o lui,
and his brother together with him
e seignor Peron le filz Gui,
and lord Peter the son (of-)Guy

e seignor Robert de Sovile
and lord Robert of Souville
qui meilz se baratout en vile
who better himself bargained in town
qu'as chans, ge ne sai qu'en die el.
than-in-the fields I not know what-thereof I-may-say else
S'ert il mareschals de l'ostel.
So-was he marshal of the-household
Si lor dist qu'al matin levassent
So to-them he-said that-in-the morning they-might-rise
e que l'ost sorv[e]eir alassent
and that the-host spy they-might-go
e[n] que[l] part il se voldreit traire.
in what way it itself would-wish draw
E cil qui bien le voldre[n]t faire
And those who well it wished do
a son talent, matin levérent;
at his desire in-the-morning rose
de lor armeüres s'armérent
with their armors armed-themselves
linges por legierement corre
linen for lightly running
ou por chacier o por rescorre.
either for chasing or for rescuing
Par matinet s'armérent tuit.
In early-morning armed-themselves all

A enveis[e]üre, a deduit
With merriment with delight
passérent outre la riv[i]ére
they-passed beyond the river
de Wilengne; une nieule trop fiére
of Huisne a fog very fierce
fist al matin qui fu contraire
made in-the morning which was contrary
a cel qu'il aveient a faire.
to that which-they had to do
Tant esrérent qu'il s'enbatirent
So-much they-journeyed that-they themselves-threw
sor lor coreors e les virent.
upon their scouts and them saw
Cil gieus ne lor fu pas egals.
That game not to-them was at-all equal
Lors montérent en lor chevals,
Then they-mounted on their horses
lors escuz e lor lances pristrent,
their shields and their lances they-took
le pas a la voie se mistrent.
at-the pace on the way themselves put
E Robert de Souvile dist
And Robert of Souville said
al Mar.: «Par Jhesu Crist,
to-the Marshal By Jesus Christ
«sire, se creüz en esteie,
lord if believed thereof I-were

«en bone fei vos loereie
in good faith you I-would-advise
«que j'alasse de si qu'al rei
that I-might-go from so-far as-to-the king
«e li deïsse a qel desrei
and to-him might-say with what disorder
«vi[e]nt li rei[s] de France sor lui.
comes the king of France upon him
— Sire, par mei n'irez vos hui»,
Lord by me not-will-go you today
fait li Mar., «ce conter;
says the Marshal this to-tell
«ne porreit a nul bien munter;
not could to any good mount
«einz irai, si com[e] gel lou,
rather I-shall-go so as I-it advise
«e sire Guifrei de Brislou
and lord Geoffrey of Brûlon
«v[e]eir quel gent ce sunt qui vienent;
to-see what folk these are who come
«si vesrom com il se contienent.»
so we-shall-see how they themselves bear
Un molt petit tertre montérent;
A very little hill they-mounted
si virent de la ou il érent
so they-saw from there where they were
trestot[e] l'ost le rei de France
all the-host (of-)the king of France
qui chivachot a grant pu[i]ssance
which rode with great power

si près d'els que d'une arbaleste
so near of-them that with-a crossbow
i traïst l'om, qui l'eüst preste.
there might-shoot one who it-might-have ready
«Guifrei,» fait sei li Mar.;
Geoffrey says himself the Marshal
«alom nos en, qu'il sereit mals
let-us-go ourselves thence for-it would-be ill
«d'arester en nule maniére.» 8435
of-stopping in any manner
Lors vindrent a lor gent ariére,
Then they-came to their folk back
a lor compaingnons recontérent
to their companions they-recounted
les noveles si com els érent.
the news so as they were
Robert de Souvile autre feiz
Robert of Souville other time
dis[t]: «Mar., il serreit dreiz 8440
said Marshal it would-be right
«que j'alasse ce al rei dire.
that I-might-go this to-the king say
— Ja par mei n'i irez, beal sire;
Ever by me not-there you-will-go fair lord
«par le gleive Dieu, gel vos di.»
by the sword (of-)God I-it to-you say
Lors dist Guifreis: «Ahi! ahi!
Then said Geoffrey Ah ah

«Com fu grant d[u]els e grant damage
How it-was great grief and great damage
«qu'Eumenidus n'out tel message
that-Eumenidus not-had such messenger
«com vos estes a son bosoing!
as you are at his need
«Mal fu que trop li fustes loing;
Ill it-was that too-much to-him you-were far
«molt li eüssiez grant mestier.»
much to-him you-would-have-had great use
Lors s'en ristrent li chevalier.
Then themselves-thereof laughed the knights
Mis sires Guifreis de Bruslou
My lord Geoffrey of Brûlon
dist al Mar.: «Ge vos lou,
said to-the Marshal I you advise
«quant cist coreor si près vienent
since these scouts so near come
«qui de nului conte ne tienent,
who of anyone account not hold
«que nos lor laisson chevals corre.
that we to-them may-let horses run
«Ainz que nus les peüst secore
Before that any them could succor
«i avreit ja peneals tornez;
there would-have already pennons turned
«sis avrïom si atornez,
so-them we-would-have so arrayed
«qui as freins les porreit aerdre,
who by-the bridles them could seize

«qu'il serei[e]nt as roncins perdre.»
that-they would-be at-the nags losing
E li Mar. respondié:
And the Marshal answered
«Tost porrom aveir gaaingnié,
Soon we-shall-be-able have gained
«pue[t] estre, vint roncins ou trente;
can be twenty nags or thirty
«mais nos n'avom ci nule atente
but we not-have here any waiting
«quer nos n'avon gaires chevals;
for we not-have much horses
«e ge cuit, se ge seie sals,
and I think so I may-be saved
«que unques en terre ou nos fumes
that ever in land where we were
«de chivals tel mestier n'eüsmes
of horses such need not-we-had
«comme nos avron hui cest jor.
as we shall-have today this day
«Li reis de France sanz sejor
The king of France without sojourn
«chevalche e s'en vient dreit al Mans;
rides and himself-thence comes straight to-the Mans
«bien tost tesgereient les flans
well soon they-would-strip the flanks
«a nos chevals, se issi ert fait,
of our horses if thus it-were done
«einz que venisson a recet.»
before that we-might-come to shelter

A itant si s'en retornérent;
At so-much so themselves-thence they-returned
al Mans vindrent, si recontérent
to-the Mans they-came so they-recounted
al rei ce que veü aveient
to-the king this that seen they-had
e que certeinement saveient.
and what certainly they-knew
Quant vit li boens reis d'Engletere
When saw the good king of-England
que eissi bareiout sa terre
that thus overran his land
li reis de France par sa gile,
the king of France by his guile
lors s'en eisi fors de la vile
then himself-thence he-issued out of the town
o ses barons: por tel besoingne
with his barons for such need
fist depecier lo pont de Voingne
he-made break-up the bridge of Huisne
e si fist les guez bien paler,
and so he-made the fords well stake
que nuls hom n'i peüst aler,
that any man not-there might go
n'a pié n'a cheval, sanz meschief;
nor-on foot nor-on horse without mischief

e s'i fist feire de rechief
and so-there he-made make from anew
fossez, que passer n'i peüssent
ditches so-that pass not-there they-might
par nul engin que il seüssent,
by any engine that they might-know
quer il cuidout por verité
for he thought for truth
qu'il n'i eüst nul autre gué.
that-it not-there might-have any other ford
Dementres que eissi parloient,
Meanwhile that thus they-spoke
de l'autre part gardent, si voient
from the-other side they-look so they-see
outre l'eive le rei de France
beyond the-water the king of France
venir o tote sa puissance.
come with all his power
Iloc voleit la nuit atendre;
There he-wished the night await
si i fist les pavillons tendre
so there he-made the pavilions pitch
lez un bois qui a non le Parc,
beside a wood which has name the Parc
sus la riv[i]ére al trait d'un arc.
upon the river at-the shot of-a bow
E li Mar. dist al rei:
And the Marshal said to-the king
«Beal sire, ore entendez a mei;
Fair lord now attend to me

«ceste gent qui sunt herbergié.
these folk who are lodged
«Par fei! si loereie gié
By faith so would-advise I
«qu'aillon reposer nos chevals:
that-we-may-go rest our horses
«Si serom demain plus près d'als,
So we-shall-be tomorrow more near of-them
«que nos vesron qu'il voldront faire,
so-that we shall-see what-they will-wish do
«e nos kenostrons lor afaire.
and we shall-know their affair
— Par Deu! Mar.,» dist li reis,
By God Marshal said the king
«vos dites bien e que corteis.»
you say well and as courteous
A ces paroles s'en alérent
At these words themselves-thence they-went
en la vile, si devisérent,
into the town so they-devised
se li reis de France veneit
if the king of France came
envers la vile, qu'en fereit
toward the town that-one would-make
tot ardeir defors la cité,
all burn outside the city
& issi fu por verité.
and thus it-was for truth
L'endemain, sanz longe ademesse,
The-next-day without long delay

firent molt tost chanter la messe,
they-made very soon sing the mass
que molt dotoent le grant ost;
for much they-feared the great host
e li Mar. s'arma tost.
and the Marshal armed-himself soon
Li reis, a une porte aval,
The king at a gate down
toz desarmez e a cheval,
all disarmed and on horse
devers la Meison Dieu eissi;
toward the House (of-)God issued
mais nel vout mie fere issi
but not-it wished at-all do thus
li Mar.; si fist que sages,
the Marshal so he-did as wise
creistre l'en peüst grant damage.
increase to-him-thereof could great damage
Li reis dist: «Kar vos desarmez,
The king said Now yourself disarm
«Mar.; por qu'estes armez?»
Marshal for what-are-you armed
E li Mar. respondi:
And the Marshal answered
«Si vos pleist, sire, itant vos di,
If you pleases lord so-much to-you I-say
«a estre armé me pleist molt bien.
to be armed me pleases very well
«Mes arme[s] ne me nuisent rien.
My arms not me harm anything

«Ne me desarmerei i mès
Not me I-shall-disarm there more
«devant qu'aie seü quel fès
before that-I-may-have known what burden
«nos couvendra a endurer.
us will-behoove to endure
«Homs desarmez ne puet durer
Man disarmed not can endure
«e[n] bosoingne n'en grant afaire.
in business nor-in great affair
«Nos ne savom qu'il voldrunt faire.»
We not know what-they will-wish do
E li reis respondi: «Par fei!
And the king answered By faith
«Donc ne vendrez vos mie o mei.»
Then not will-come you at-all with me
A telz paroles, a telz diz
At such words at such sayings
fist li reis d[es]armer son fiz,
made the king disarm his son
le conte Johan, qu'il amout
the count John whom-he loved
e en cui il molt se fïout,
and in whom he much himself trusted
e seingnor Girard Talebot
and lord Gerard Talbot
e monseingnor Robert Tresgot
and my-lord Robert Tresgoz
e Guifrei de Bruslou ausi.
and Geoffrey of Brûlon also

E qui unques o lui eissi
And who ever with him issued
de la vile se desarmérent.
from the town themselves disarmed
Outre la Meison Dieu alérent.
Beyond the House (of-)God they-went
La s'esturent a un conseil
There they-stood at a counsel
tuit cil qui érent si feeil,
all those who were his liegemen
e si virent sanz demorance
and so they-saw without tarrying
l'avant garde le rei de France
the vanguard (of-)the king of France
chevalchant par de la le front,
riding by of there the front
tant qu'il vindrent endreit le pont
until that-they came right-at the bridge
qui depeciez esteit de gré.
which broken was by will
Nuls hom ne cuidout iloec gué,
Any man not thought there ford
mais a lor lances i tastérent:
but with their lances there they-felt
le meillor gué de[l] mont trovérent.
the best ford of-the world they-found
Dis chevaliers tant s'avanciérent
Ten knights so-much themselves-advanced
que utre le gué se lanciérent.
that beyond the ford themselves threw

Cist afaire nos genz deçut.
This affair our folk deceived
Robert Tresgot les aperçut;
Robert Tresgoz them perceived
si dist al rei: «Beal sire chiers,
so said to-the king Fair lord dear
«vez ci venir lor chevaliers.»
see here come their knights
Girart Talebot, comme saive,
Gerard Talbot as wise
prist son escu e prist un gleive;
took his shield and took a lance
e un chevalier vint devant
and a knight came before
bien loing des autres galopant,
well far from-the others galloping
e missires Girarz l'encontre;
and my-lord Gerard him-meets
si l'a si feru a [l']encontre
so him-has so struck at the-meeting
sor son escu que il depiece
upon his shield that he breaks-to-pieces
son gleive & vole en meinte piece.
his lance and it-flies in many-a piece
Sire Richart li fiz Herbert
Lord Richard the son (of-)Herbert
vit le cop bien fait e apert
saw the blow well done and open
que sire Girard aveit fait:
that lord Gerard had done

son escu prent, avant se treit
his shield he-takes forward himself draws
e un gleive prist en sa main,
and a lance he-took in his hand
si lesse corre tot de plein
so he-lets run all of full
vers un autre qu'il vit venir;
toward an other whom-he saw come
si l'asene de tel aïr
so him-strikes with such force
sor l'escu que li gleives froisse,
upon the-shield that the lance shatters
de si qu'enz es poinz li escroisse.
from so-far that-within in-the fists to-him it-cracks
E li boens Mar. si rut
And the good Marshal so was-again
devant la porte ou il s'estut.
before the gate where he himself-stood
A Johan d'Erlée demande
To John of-Earley he-asks
son hielme, a lacier li comende,
his helm to lace to-him he-commands
e dit qu'a drait repentant érent
and says that-at right repentant were
cil qui oreinz se desarmérent,
those who just-now themselves disarmed
e qu'or voldrei[e]nt estre armé
and that-now would-wish be armed
cil qui esteient desarmé.
those who were disarmed

Johan d'Erlée li bailla
John of-Earley to-him handed
le healme & molt tost li laça.
the helm and very soon to-him it-laced
[E] cil estut devant la porte
And he stood before the gate
toz solz, que nuls ne li aporte
all alone for any not to-him brings
conseil ne confort ne aïe,
counsel nor comfort nor aid
& il se defent e aïe
and he himself defends and helps
comme boens chevaliers deit faire
as good knight ought do
quant il est en itel afaire.
when he is in such affair
E li Franceis en lor venir
And the French in their coming
le vindrent durement ferir,
him came hard to-strike
e il se defendi si bien
and he himself defended so well
que sor lui ne conquistrent rien.
that upon him not they-conquered anything
E cil qui sor la porte esteient
And those who upon the gate were
e sor la britesche, crieient
and upon the bretèche cried
hautement, amont e aval:
loudly up and down

«Ça, Dex aïe al Mar.!»
Here God help to-the Marshal
Cil de Betune les oï,
He of Béthune them heard
Bauduïn, pas nes mesoï,
Baldwin at-all not-them mis-heard
kar si ert la chose establie
for so was the thing established
qu'il ert de sa conestablie
that-he was of his constabulary
e si l'amout sor tote rien,
and so him-loved above all thing
s'esprova il mainte feiz bien;
so-proved he many-a time well
sire Hug. de Malalnei
lord Hugh of Malaunay
i vint, si com g'entent e crei;
there came so as I-understand and believe
sire Renalt de Danmartin
lord Reginald of Dammartin
qui n'aveit nul meillor veisin,
who not-had any better neighbor
e qui puis fu quens de Boloingne,
and who since was count of Boulogne
i vint poingnant sanz nule essoingne;
there came spurring without any excuse
e Hug. de Hameleincort
and Hugh of Hamelincourt
ne vient pas, mès il i acort;
not comes at-all but he there runs

sire Eüstace de Novile
lord Eustace of Neuville
vint poingnant contreval la vile;
came spurring down the town
Eüstace de Cantelou
Eustace of Canteleu
ne se rehastout mie pou;
not himself hastened at-all little
Rad. de Plonquet, c'est la fins,
Ralph of Plomket this-is the end
e sire Pierres Malvesins,
and lord Peter Mauvoisin
cist eisirent parmi la porte;
these issued through the gate
s'i out bone meslée e forte
so-there had good melee and strong
qui ne commença pas a gieus.
which not began at-all in games
Estes vos que misire Andrieus
Behold you that my-lord Andrew
de Chaveingny, uns chavaliers
of Chauvigny a knight
des gens le comte de Peitiers,
of-the folk (of-)the count of Poitiers
renomez de haute proece,
renowned for high prowess
dreit a nos chevaliers s'adresce:
straight to our knights himself-directs

la veïs[s]iez grant bruisie[ï]z
there you-would-have-seen great breaking
de lances e grant chapleïz
of lances and great hewing
sus hiealmes d'espées d'acier;
upon helms with-swords of-steel
la n'aveit mot del manescier
there not-had word of-the threatening
ne des rampo[s]nes avant trère:
nor of-the taunts forward drawing
asez aveient el a fère.
enough they-had else to do
A forte meslée e a fiére
With strong melee and with fierce
remenérent nos genz ariére,
they-led-back our folk back
quer trop vindrent a grant desrei.
for too-much they-came with great disorder
Sire Hue de Malalnei
Lord Hugh of Malaunay
qui bien s'i esteit combatuz
who well himself-there was fought
fu enz el fossé abatuz
was within in-the ditch felled
de la vile, si com mei semble,
of the town so as me seems
lui e son cheval tot ensemble.
him and his horse all together

Li Mar. o Bauduïn
The Marshal with Baldwin
e o Renalt de Danmartin
and with Reginald of Dammartin
durement lor corurent sure;
hard them ran upon
sis reüsérent en poi d'ure,
so-them they-drove-back in little of-time
8655 e nos gens sor els recovrérent
and our folk upon them recovered
si que par force les menérent
so that by force them they-led
ariére tresk'e[n] mi la rue,
back up-to-in middle the street
près de autretant cum uns ars rue;
near of as-much as a bow throws
e si sachiez k'en cel retor
and so know that-in that return
8660 out grant meslée e grant estor.
had great melee and great fight
Li Mar. tendi la main,
The Marshal stretched the hand
si prist seignor Andrieu al frein
so took lord Andrew by-the bridle
de Chaveingni, si l'enmena;
of Chauvigny so him-led-away

jusqu'a la port[e] l'amena
up-to-to the gate him-brought
si que li chevals qui tost porte
so that the horse which swiftly bears
out la teste dedenz la porte.
had the head within the gate
Uns de la bretesche la sus
One from the bretèche there up
jeta une grant piere jus,
threw a great stone down
s'asena mon seingnor Andrieu
so-struck my lord Andrew
el braz, trop li fist malveis gieu,
in-the arm too-much to-him it-made wicked game
k'en deus meitiez li pec[e]ia.
for-in two halves to-him it-broke
& uns autres jus renveia
And an other down sent-back
une p[i]ere grant & rubeste;
a stone great and rough
son chival feri en la teste,
his horse it-struck in the head
si hernua si ke li freins
so it-snorted so that the bridle
remist al Mar. es mains,
remained to-the Marshal in-the hands
e li chevals torna ariére;
and the horse turned back

si s'en parti en tel maniére
so himself-thence parted in such manner
misire Andr[i]eus tot quitement,
my-lord Andrew all quit
mais molt fu bleciez durement.
but very he-was wounded hard
Li Mar. jete en la porte
The Marshal throws into the gate
le frein, e un vaslet l'emporte,
the bridle and a valet it-carries-away
e retorna a la meslée
and returned to the melee
qui encor n'ert pas desmeslée,
which yet not-was at-all untangled
quer nuls ne s'en voleit retraire,
for any not himself-thence wished withdraw
tant tendeit chascuns a bien faire.
so-much tended each to well doing
En la meslée prist as mains
In the melee he-took with-the hands
deus autres dunt il mi[s]t les freins
two others whose he put the bridles
près a près, mais si le joérent
near by near but so it they-played
que par les freins li eschapérent
that by the bridles from-him they-escaped
e partirent de la meslée,
and parted from the melee

testemoingne Johan d'Erlée
witness John of-Earley
a cui, cuit, li frein baillié furent.
to whom I-think the bridles handed were
Quant cil le dient quis rechurent,
When those it say who-them received
come d'oïe e de veüe, 8695
as by-hearing and by sight
dunc deit la chose estre creüe.
then ought the thing be believed

The Burning of Le Mans

With his horse lamed, the Marshal dragged Aimery Odart to the gate by the bridle and took his destrier. Henry had the suburbs fired, and the Marshal, helping a weeping woman save her goods from her burning house, was driven by the smoke to take off his helm. The fire spread into the city, and the king left for Fresnay. Count Richard, in a doublet and an iron hat, rode after the king's men, and the Marshal, unarmed but for his doublet, spurred at him; Richard begged him not to kill an unarmed man. The Marshal answered that the devil might kill him, he would not, and ran his lance through Richard's horse, and Richard called off the chase. At Chinon Henry heard that the French king held Tours, and summoned the Marshal.

Tel[e]s furent les mesestances
Such were the mishaps
que recrois o les fers de lances
that stumps with the irons of lances
gesei[e]nt amont e aval
lay up and down
k[e] une asena le chival 8700
that one struck the horse

al Mar. en tel maniére
of-the Marshal in such manner
qu'il meheingna del pié desriére.
that-it maimed of-the foot behind
Li Mar. tendi la main,
The Marshal stretched the hand
si prist tantost parmi le frein
so took at-once by-middle the bridle
un qui molt ert boens chevaliers
one who very was good knight
des genz le conte de Peitiers,
of-the folk (of-)the count of Poitiers
qui out non Heimeriz Odart,
who had name Aimery Odart
mais cil ne prist il pas en dart,
but that-one not took he at-all in dart
quer il l'en mena sor son peis;
for he him-thence led against his will
s'esteit il nez nez del Losduneis.
so-was he born — of-the Loudunois
Bien le tint e tant le mena
Well him he-held and so-much him led
que en la porte l'amena.
that into the gate him-brought
Lors li vint li reis a l'encontre
Then to-him came the king at the-meeting
tot desarmez; kant il l'encontre:
all disarmed when he him-meets
«Mar., or n'en dotez mie,
Marshal now not-thereof doubt at-all

«vostre bone chevalerie
your good chivalry
«nos porreit molt bien nuire encui.
us could very well harm today
«D'itant aperceü me sui
Of-so-much perceived me I-am
«ke nule des nos autres portes
that any of-the our other gates
«ne sunt si bones ne si fortes. 8720
not are so good nor so strong
«A itant vos poez aerdre
At so-much you can grasp
«que nos i porrïons bien perdre.
that we there could well lose
— Sire,» fait sei li Mar.,
Lord says himself the Marshal
«s'is entroient ce serreit mal,
if-they entered this would-be ill
«ice ne fait pas a teisir; 8725
this not makes at-all to keep-silent
«mais or seit a vostre pleisir.
but now be-it at your pleasure
«Mais itant vos voil amenteivre:
But so-much you I-wish remind
«Faites cel chival[i]er receivre
Make that knight receive
«que ge ai pris, sil vos amein.
whom I have taken so-him to-you I-bring
— Vos meïsmes pernez en main,» 8730
You yourself take in hand

fait li reis, «de lui b[i]en garder,
says the king of him well guarding
«e si le feites desarmer.»
and so him make disarm
Lors descendi li Mar.,
Then dismounted the Marshal
que meshaingniez ert si[s] chevals;
for maimed was his horse
si est montez sor le destrier
so he-is mounted upon the charger
qu'il out pris od le chivalier,
which-he had taken with the knight
e le chivalier, n'i out el,
and the knight not-there had other
en enveia a son ostel.
thence he-sent to his lodging
Puis ala avant o le rei
Then he-went forward with the king
qui, pa[r] outrage e par desrei,
who by outrage and by disorder
fist alumer, por verité,
made kindle for truth
la vile defors la cité.
the town outside the city
Quant li reis de France ce veit,
When the king of France this sees
qui uncor nul talent n'aveit
who yet any desire not-had
de torner i, sanz plus atendre,
of turning there without more waiting

fist tantost ses pavillons tendre
made at-once his pavilions pitch
outre l'ewe, de l'autre part.
beyond the-water from the-other side
Ce li est bel ke la vile art.
This to-him is fair that the town burns
Li reis en veit en grant ennui
The king thereof goes in great trouble
& li Mar. ovec lui
and the Marshal with him
amont e aval la cité,
up and down the city
dont le jor fu desherité.
whereof that day he-was disinherited
Une feme virent plaingnant
A woman they-saw lamenting
& angoissosement plorant
and anguishedly weeping
qui fors de sa meison meteit
who out of her house put
le suen, quer alumée esteit.
the her for kindled it-was
Li Mar. qui ert pitos
The Marshal who was piteous
en fu dolenz & angoissos:
thereof was grieved and anguished
si fist ses escuiers descendre
so he-made his squires dismount
pur lui aid[i]er, sanz plus atendre;
for her to-help without more waiting

e il meïmes descendi
and he himself dismounted
qui molt volentiers entendi
who very willingly attended
a lui aid[i]er e a secorre.
to her helping and to succoring
Molt voluntiers voleit rescore
Very willingly he-wished rescue
le mal; tele esteit sa costume.
the ill such was his custom
Lors prist une coute de plume
Then he-took a quilt of feather
qui par desoz ert alumée:
which by beneath was kindled
s'en issi si forte fumée
so-thereof issued so strong smoke
qu'i[l] li torna a si grant grief
that-it to-him turned to so great grief
qu'oster li estut de sun chi[e]f
that-remove to-him behooved from his head
son hielme, qu'ens torse i esteit
his helm for-in twisted there was
la fumée qui li nuiseit.
the smoke which him harmed

Quant li reis en la cité vint,
When the king into the city came
tele aventure lui avint
such adventure to-him befell
que li feus ovec lui entra
that the fire with him entered
en la vile; si aluma
into the town so it-kindled
la vile en treis lieus ou en quatre,
the town in three places or in four
si k'onques nel porrent abatre
so that-ever not-it could fell
tu[i]t cil qui ovec lui i érent,
all those who with him there were
ainz laissiérent si s'en alérent.
rather they-left so themselves-thence they-went
Li reis enveia en sa vile
The king sent into his town
por le conte de Magnevile,
for the earl of Mandeville
si fu ou lui li Mar.
so was with him the Marshal
qui toz dis fu fins e leals,
who all days was fine and loyal
e des autres barons asez
and of-the other barons enough
i out ovec lui amassez,
there had with him amassed
e pristrent conseil, ce me semble,
and took counsel this me seems

hastif d'aler s'en tuit ansemble.
hasty of-going themselves-thence all together
O lor herneis, ove le rei,
With their harness with the king
s'avoiérent vers Freesnei.
themselves-directed toward Fresnay
Issi comme il eissirent fors,
Thus as they issued out
li Mar. s'en issi lors
the Marshal himself-thence issued then
de la vile toz desarmez,
from the town all disarmed
quer il n'esteit de r[i]en armez
for he not-was in anything armed
fors de son porpoint solement.
except with his doublet only
Eisi s'en issi senglement;
Thus himself-thence he-issued singly
e kant cil de l'ost esgardérent
and when those of the-host looked
que la gent le rei s'en alérent,
that the folk (of-)the king themselves-thence went
e que la cité deguerpirent,
and that the city forsook
beal lor fu k'aler les en virent
fair to-them it-was that-go them thence they-saw
sis sivirent a fine chace:
so-them they-followed at fine chase
s'est qui fuie asez est qui chace.
if-there-is who may-flee enough there-is who chases

E li quens de Peitiers monta
And the count of Poitiers mounted
sor son chival; einz ne s'arma
upon his horse ever not armed-himself
fors d'un porpoint, sans plus de feste;
except with-a doublet without more of feast
un chapel de fer en sa teste
a hat of iron on his head
sis porsiwi isnelement,
so-them pursued swiftly
* * *
(lacuna)
A els atainst, mais neporquant
To them he-reached but nevertheless
autres i ateinstrent avant,
others there reached before
quer Phelipes de Colombiers
for Philip of Colombiers
s'avança devant toz premiers
himself-advanced before all first
qui de ses maisneenz esteit
who of his household was
& qui grant pris d'armes aveit.
and who great worth of-arms had
S'ala un chevalier ferir
So-he-went a knight to-strike
sor son escu de grant aïr.
upon his shield with great force
Quant Will. vit le desrei,
When William saw the disorder

des Roches, qui ovec le rei
of-the Roches who with the king
s'en alout, lors torna ariére:
himself-thence went then he-turned back
d'une lance forte e entiére
with-a lance strong and whole
l'ala ferir en itel guise
him-went strike in such guise
que dusque es poinz peceie e bruise.
that up-to to-the fists it-breaks and shatters
Li k[u]ens de Peitiers vint atant
The count of Poitiers came thereupon
de grant aïr e[s]peronant,
with great force spurring
de celui des Roches escrie:
of him of-the Roches cries
«Will., ge tienc a folie
William I hold for folly
«vostre sejor e vostre ester,
your sojourn and your staying
«quer ci vos fait mal arester.
for here you makes ill to-stop
«Vos gastez le tens en alveire;
You waste the time in vain
«amender vos couvient vostre eire.»
amend you behooves your journey
Al Mar. ne fu pas gent
To-the Marshal not it-was at-all pleasing
quant il vit si venir lor gent:
when he saw so come their folk

a lei d'ome averti e saive
in manner of-man alert and wise
prist tost sun escu e son gleive;
he-took soon his shield and his lance
des esperons feri tot dreit
with-the spurs he-struck all straight
al conte Richard ki veneit.
to-the count Richard who came
E quant li quens le vit venir
And when the count him saw come
si s'escria par grant haïr:
so himself-cried with great vehemence
«Por les gambes Dieu! Mar.,
By the legs (of-)God Marshal
«ne m'ocïez; ce sereit mal.
not me-kill this would-be ill
«Ge su[i] toz desarmez issi.»
I am all disarmed thus
E li Mar. respondi:
And the Marshal answered
«Nenil! dïables vos ocie!
Nay devil you may-kill
«Car jo ne vos ocirai mie.»
For I not you shall-kill at-all
Si feri sor son cheval lors
So he-struck upon his horse then
de sa lance parmi le cors,
with his lance through the body
qu[e] il morut en es le pas;
so-that it died in very the step

unques avant n'ala un pas,
ever forward not-it-went a step
ainz morut e li quens chay.
rather it-died and the count fell
Co fu beals cops; bien enchaï
This was fair blow well befell
a cels qui devant s'en aloient,
to those who before themselves-thence went
kar autre rescosse n'avoient
for other rescue not-they-had
qu'il ne fus[s]ent ou mort ou pris,
that-they not might-be either dead or taken
kar issi l'avoient enpris
for thus it-they-had undertaken
cil qui bien le peüssen[t] faire,
those who well it could do
n'eüst esté iceste afaire.
not-had been this affair
Li chevalier e li servent
The knights and the sergeants
a qui e[i]nz ainz vindrent avant,
to who first first came forward
quant li quens Ric. sailli sus;
when the count Richard leapt up
si lur a dit: «Ne tesez plus,
so to-them he-has said Not pursue more
«quer ja averez tot perdu.
for now you-will-have all lost
«Tuit estes fol e esperdu.»
All you-are mad and distraught

Dès qu'il l'out eisi prononcié
As-soon-as that-he it-had thus pronounced
n'en ala plus avant un pié.
not-thence he-went more forward a foot
En ceste chace m'ont apris
In this chase me-they-have taught
que sire Phelipes fu pris
that lord Philip was taken
de Columbiers; bien le vit l'on;
of Colombiers well it saw one
sil prist Baudevin de Vernon
so-him took Baldwin of Vernon
qui esteit par devers le rei.
who was by toward the king
& si vos di bien [en]dreit mei
And so you I-say well for me
que, pu[i]s ke Dex, par sa soufrance,
that since that God by his suffering
se laissa ferir de la lance,
himself let strike with the lance
par un cop ne fu tel rescosse
by a blow not was such rescue
de lance, e issi fu escosse
of lance and thus was rescued
la gent qui ert tornée a perte
the folk which was turned to loss
e a dolor e a poverte.
and to pain and to poverty

Li reis s'en ala sanz dotance
The king himself-thence went without doubt
a Fraisnei, e li reis de France
to Fresnay and the king of France
s'en entra el Mans, e si prist
himself-thence entered into-the Mans and so took
la cité e la tor asist.
the city and the tower besieged
Si[re] Will. de Silli
Lord William of Silly
prist dedenz, qui se defendi
he-took within who himself defended
molt vigorossement e bien;
very vigorously and well
mais defense n'i valut rien,
but defense not-there availed anything
ker a force fu dedenz pris;
for by force he-was within taken
mais molt i amenda son pris.
but much there he-amended his worth
Li reis a Freesnei se jut
The king at Fresnay himself lay
cele nuit; unques ne se mut,
that night ever not himself moved
mais ses genz qui esfraez furent
but his folk who frightened were
e angoissos, si con il durent,
and anguished so as they ought
si'n alérent a contenchon,
so-thence went in contention

a qui e[i]nz einz, a Alençon.
to who first first to Alençon
E li Mar. veirement
And the Marshal truly
s'en ala par kemandement,
himself-thence went by command
o tote se conestablie, 8895
with all his constabulary
si com el li ert establie.
so as it to-him was established
Bien out o lui, si n'en dout nus,
Well he-had with him so not-thereof doubt anyone
.L. conpainnons ou plus.
fifty companions or more
Si trova qui se demoroient
So he-found who themselves tarried
& qui avant venir n'osoient, 8900
and who forward come not-they-dared
illeoc, qui menzonge n'en di[e],
there who lie not-thereof may-say
le barnage de Normendi[e]
the baronage of Normandy
qui s'en venoient dreit al rei;
who themselves-thence came straight to-the king
mais la grant force e le desrei
but the great force and the disorder
de l'ost de France redotoent, 8905
of the-host of France they-feared
si que avant venir n'osoent.
so that forward come not-they-dared

Li reis treske a Seinte Sussane
The king up-to to Sainte Suzanne
ala gesir, mais molt l'ahane
went to-lie but much him-pains
sa mesestance & sa dolor
his distress and his pain
qui li engreignout chascun jor.
which to-him grew-worse each day
D'iloec s'en ala a Chinon;
From-there himself-thence he-went to Chinon
noveles li aporta l'on
news to-him brought one
que li reis de France ert a Tors;
that the king of France was at Tours
s'out pris la cité e les tors.
so-he-had taken the city and the towers
Lors manda li reis par son brief
Then sent-word the king by his writ
al Mareschal, tot de richief,
to-the Marshal all from anew
k'a lui venist, nel la[i]ssast mie,
that-to him he-might-come not-it might-leave at-all
lui e tote sa compaignie,
him and all his company
o cels qui érent a sa baniére,
with those who were at his banner
e l'autre gent laissast ariére.
and the-other folk might-leave behind
Issi fu com il out mandé,
Thus it-was as he had sent-word

ke ja n'en fu contremendé.
for ever not-thereof it-was countermanded
Quant la vint, grant joie li firent.
When there he-came great joy to-him made
Li reis e tuit cil qui le virent.
The king and all those who him saw
Si'n fu la cort e la maisniée
So-thereof was the court and the household
tote plus jo[i]use e plus l[i]ée.
all more joyful and more glad
Li reis dist: «Mar., chaeles!
The king said Marshal welcome
«Avez oïes ces noveles
Have-you heard these news
«que li reis de France est a Tors?
that the king of France is at Tours
«S'a les fermetez e les tors
So-he-has the fortresses and the towers
«del chastel e de la cité.
of-the castle and of the city
— Oïl, sire, [c']est verité,»
Yes lord this-is truth
dist li Mar. «Sanz dotance,
said the Marshal Without doubt
«mal vos fait li org[u]els de France.»
ill you does the pride of France

The Death of King Henry

Friends at the French court urged King Henry to a parley near Tours. At the Templars' house a cruel sickness seized him, and Count Richard told the king of France that he was feigning. Henry begged the Marshal to get him away at any price. At the parley he refused a seat and stood to hear their demands; the kings made a truce and never met again. Dying at Chinon, Henry sent for the names of all who had sworn to aid the king of France against him, and the first was his son Count John. Henry said only that he had heard enough, lost his senses, and died on the third day. His servants stripped the body to breeches and shirt, and William Trihan covered it with his cloak.

En ces entrefaites avint
In these meanwhiles befell
que uns mesag[i]ers al rei vint
that a messenger to-the king came
del conte de Flandres certeins
from-the count of Flanders certain
e de l'ercevesque de Reins
and from the-archbishop of Reims
e d'autres amis, sanz dotance,
and from-other friends without doubt
k[e] il aveit al rei de France.
whom he had with-the king of France
Si mandérent privéement
So they-sent-word privately
que li reis voleit parlement
that the king wished parley
a lui aveir sanz nul delai,
with him to-have without any delay
tot dreit entre Tors & Azay.
all straight between Tours and Azay

Si loérent k'il i venist
So they-advised that-he there might-come
que nule essoingne nel tenist.
that any excuse not-him might-hold
Al Mar. conseil en prist.
Of-the Marshal counsel thereof he-took
Li Mar. loa e dist
The Marshal advised and said
k'a ses barons se conseillast:
that-with his barons himself might-take-counsel
sil lo[o]ent, k'il i alast;
if-it they-advise that-he there might-go
e il si fist: si li loérent
and he so did so to-him advised
tuit cil qui devers lui i érent.
all those who toward him there were
Il i vint, al jor kui fu mis,
He there came on-the day which was set
par le conseil de ses amis.
by the counsel of his friends
N'i out respit ne demorance;
Not-there had respite nor tarrying
ainz i vint ke li reis de France.
earlier there he-came than the king of France
Chiés les Templiers la descendi,
At-the-house-of the Templars there he-dismounted
e le rei de France atendi.
and the king of France awaited
Ici est dreiz ke l'em vos die:
Here is right that one you may-say

la li prist si grant maladie
there him took so great sickness
qu'il ne pout suffrir ne durer;
that-he not could suffer nor endure
trop lu[i] fu forte a endurer.
too-much to-him it-was hard to endure
Angoissos s'apu[i]a ariére
Anguished leaned back
li reis encontre une meisiére,
the king against a wall
kar molt ert grevez de son mal.
for very he-was grieved by his ill
Lors apela le Mareschal;
Then he-called the Marshal
si dist: «Mar., beal doz sire,
so said Marshal fair sweet lord
«ma mesestance vos voil dire:
my distress you I-wish say
«Uns si cruels mals m'a semons
A so cruel ill me-has summoned
«qui primes m'a pris es talons;
which first me-has taken in-the heels
«or m'a porpris trestoz les piez,
now me-has seized all the feet
«or se rest es jambes lanciez.
now itself is-again into-the legs thrown
«Ore frient desriére & defors,
Now they-fry behind and outside
«or m'a porpris trestut le cors.
now me-has seized all the body

«Ainz n'oi mès tel mal, que mei menbre;
Ever not-I-had more such ill that me remembers
«or n'ai ne cors ne cuer ne menbre...»
now not-I-have nor body nor heart nor limb
Molt dolenz [fu] li Mar.
Very grieved was the Marshal
quant il vit que tels ert sis mals,
when he saw that such was his ill
k'angoissosement rogisseit
that-anguishedly he-reddened
e après ce si nercis[s]eit.
and after this so blackened
Al rei dist: «Sire, ge vos pri
To-the king he-said Lord I you beg
«e requier la vostre merci
and require the your mercy
«q'os vos reposez un petit.»
that-you yourself may-rest a little
Lors le couchiérent en un lit.
Then him they-laid in a bed
Li reis de France fu venuz;
The king of France was come
si demanda k'est devenuz
so asked what-is become
li reis Henriz, dune vient il?
the king Henry then comes he
Asez fu qui li di[s]t: «Oïl,
Enough was-there who to-him said Yes
«mais formen[t] est amaladiz,
but greatly he-is fallen-sick

«si li est li cuers afadiz,
so to-him is the heart failed
«k'il ne puet ester ne seeir;
that-he not can stand nor sit
«gesir l'estuet par estouve[i]r.»
lie him-behooves by necessity
Li quens Ric. pas nel pleigneit,
The count Richard at-all not-him pitied
ainz dist al rei qu'il se feingneit.
rather he-said to-the king that-he himself feigned
Lors li mandérent de rechief
Then to-him they-sent-word from anew
si ami, par boche e par brief,
his friends by mouth and by writ
k'il i venist a quelque peine;
that-he there might-come at whatever pain
e il tant se travaille e peine
and he so-much himself toils and strains
k'il emprist [al rei] a venir.
that-he undertook to-the king to come
Al Mar., a son venir,
To-the Marshal at his coming
dist: «Mar., itant vos di,
he-said Marshal so-much to-you I-say
«s'os me poez partir d'ici,
if-you me can part from-here
«si m'en partez, metez i cost.
so me-thence part put there cost
«G'otreierai, que qu'il me cost,
I-shall-grant whatever that-it me may-cost

«de lor diz une grant partie
of their sayings a great part
«por gaaingnier la departie;
for to-gain the departure
«mais ge vos di certainement,
but I you say certainly
«si ge puis vivre longement,
if I can live long
«ges saolerai de la guere,
I-them shall-sate of the war
«& si me remandra la tere.»
and so to-me will-remain the land
Li Mar. li dist por veir:
The Marshal to-him said for truth
«Sire, ge en f[e]rai mon poeir.»
Lord I thereof shall-do my power
Atant li dui rei s'asemblérent.
Thereupon the two kings themselves-met
Tuit li halt home qui la érent
All the high men who there were
virent bien que li reis Henriz
saw well that the king Henry
n'aveit en sei ne gieu ne ris,
not-had in himself nor game nor laugh
e bien pareit a sa color
and well appeared by his color
qu'il out soufert trop grant dolor;
that-he had suffered too-much great pain

e li reis bien s'en aperceut
and the king well himself-thereof perceived
de France, ker faire l'estut.
of France for do it-behooved
Si dist: «Sire, nos savom bien
So he-said Lord we know well
«ke de l'ester vos n'i a rien.»
that of the-standing you not-there has anything
S'a une chape demandée,
So-he-has a cape asked
mais li reis l'a contremandée
but the king it-has countermanded
e dist k'il ne voleit seeir,
and said that-he not wished sit
einz voleit oïr e v[e]eir
rather he-wished hear and see
que il le volei[e]nt requere
what they him wished require
e por quei li tolei[e]nt terre.
and for what to-him they-took-away land
Ne sai les paroles parties,
Not I-know the words divided
mais tant avint k'as departies
but so-much befell that-at-the parting
pristrent trives, si s'en partirent,
they-took truces so themselves-thence they-parted
mais unques puis ne s'entrevirent.
but ever since not each-other-they-saw

Ne sai prou com la pais fu prise
Not I-know much how the peace was taken
des empris e de lor emprise,
of-the undertaken and of their undertaking
e couvenanciérent li rei
and covenanted the kings
qu'il escrivreient en segrei
that-they would-write in secret
li uns a l'autre ses empris
the one to the-other his undertaken
si com a els s'érent empris.
so as to them themselves-were undertaken
Li reis Henriz a Chinon vint,
The king Henry to Chinon came
mais tels damages i avint
but such damages there befell
que puis n'i out bien ne delit
that since not-there had good nor delight
ne puis ne leva de son lit.
nor since not he-rose from his bed
Malades jut el lit mortal:
Sick he-lay in-the bed mortal
si'n soufrirent ennui e mal
so-thereof suffered trouble and ill
e gran[t] dolor cil qui l'amérent,
and great pain those who him-loved
& qui ovecques lui i érent.
and who with him there were

E nequedent molt volt saveir
And nevertheless much he-wished know
& molt volt en escrit aveir
and much he-wished in writing have
cels qui érent ses contre[m]pris,
those who were his enemies-sworn
e qu'en eüst les nons apris.
and that-thereof he-might-have the names learned
A mestre Rog. Malchael,
To master Roger Malchael
qui lores portout son seel,
who then bore his seal
dist k'il alast sanz demorance
he-said that-he might-go without tarrying
a Tors de si qu'al rei de France,
to Tours from so-far as-to-the king of France
que li feïst en e[s]crit metre,
that to-him he-might-make in writing put
si comme li plout a prametre,
so as to-him pleased to promise
toz cels qui érent ses empris,
all those who were his undertaken
tant que lor nons eüst apris.
so-much that their names he-might-have learned
Maistre Rog. issi le fist:
Master Roger thus it did

a Tors ala e si escrist
to Tours he-went and so wrote
trestoz cels qui empris esteient
all those who undertaken were
al rei de France e li aveient
to-the king of France and to-him had
pramis a aidier de sa guerre
promised to help in his war
encontre le rei d'Engletere.
against the king of-England
Maistre Rog. issi le fist
Master Roger thus it did
com li rei commanda e di[s]t.
as the king commanded and said
Ci ne deit aveir demorance:
Here not ought have tarrying
revenuz fu del rei de France
come-back was from-the king of France
maistre Rog. devant le rei;
master Roger before the king
e il li dist ke en segrei
and he to-him said that in secret
li recontast qui cil esteient
to-him he-might-recount who those were
qui chartres bailli[é]es aveient
who charters handed had
en lor seels al rei de France
in their seals to-the king of France
contre lui e en sa nuisance.
against him and in his harm

E cil en suspirant li dist:
And that-one in sighing to-him said
«Sire, si m'aït Jhesu Crist,
Lord so me-help Jesus Christ
«li premiers qui est ci escriz,
the first who is here written
«c'est li quens Johan vostre fiz.»
this-is the count John your son
Quant li reis Henris entendi
When the king Henry understood
que la riens ou plus [a]tendi
that the thing where most he-looked
a bien faire e qu'il plus amot
to well doing and that-he most loved
le traïsseit, puis ne dist mot,
him betrayed then not he-said word
fors tant: «Asez en avez dit.»
except so-much Enough thereof you-have said
Lors s'entorna devers son lit:
Then himself-he-turned toward his bed
li cors li frit, li sans li trouble
the body to-him fries the blood to-him troubles
si k'il out la color si troble
so that-he had the color so troubled
qu'el fu neire e persie e pale.
that-it was black and livid and pale
Por sa dolor qui si fut male
For his pain which so was evil
perdi sa memorie trestote,
he-lost his memory all

si qu'il n'oï ne ne vit gote.
so that-he not-heard nor not saw drop
En tel peine e en tel dolor
In such pain and in such pain
fu travalliez tresque al terz jor.
he-was toiled up-to to-the third day
Il parlout, mais nuls ne saveit
He spoke but any not knew
prou entendre k[e] il diseit.
much understand what he said
Li sanz li figa sur le cuer,
The blood to-him clotted upon the heart
si l'estut venir a tel fuer
so him-behooved come to such price
que la mort, sans plus e sanz mains,
that the death without more and without less
li creva le cuer a ses mains.
to-him burst the heart with its hands
Molt le tient a cruel escole,
Much him it-holds at cruel school
e uns brandons de sanc li vole
and a gout of blood to-him flies
fegié de[l] nés e de la boche.
clotted from-the nose and from the mouth
Morir estuet kui mort atoche
Die behooves whom death touches
si cruelment com el fist lui.
so cruelly as it did him

A grant perte e a grant annui
With great loss and with great trouble
torna a toz [cels] qui l'amérent
turned to all those who him-loved
e a toz cels qui o lui érent.
and to all those who with him were
Si vos direi a poi de some
So you I-shall-say at little of sum
k'onques n'avint a si halt home
that-ever not-befell to so high man
ce qui avint a son morir,
this which befell at his dying
kar l'om ne l'out de quei couvrir,
for one not him-had of what to-cover
ainz remest si povre e estrange
rather he-remained so poor and strange
k'il n'out sor lui linge ne lange.
that-he not-had upon him linen nor wool
Tele est Fortune, alas! alas!
Such is Fortune alas alas
Qu'ele mist de si haut si bas
For-she put from so high so low
si haut home, si onoré,
so high man so honored
si riche rei, si redouté.
so rich king so dreaded

Mais or fait bien ci a enquerre
But now makes well here to inquire
coment si halt prince de terre
how so high prince of land
apovri si en petit d'ore.
grew-poor so in little of-time
Quant Fortune li corut sore
When Fortune him ran upon
nel vol laissier, n'a dreit n'a tort,
not-him she-wished leave nor-at right nor-at wrong
dusqu'el l'out livré a la mort;
until-that-she him-had delivered to the death
e quant la mort en fu saisie
and when the death thereof was seized
si li toli si sa bailie,
so to-him it-took-away so his power
qu'il n'out riens, quer l'om dit toz dis
that-he not-had anything for one says all days
qui mors est qu'il a poi d'amis.
who dead is that-he has little of-friends
Tuit cil qui entor lui estei[e]nt
All those who around him were
e qui son cors garder devei[e]nt,
and who his body guard ought
quant il virent la mort le rei
when they saw the death (of-)the king
chascuns tira e traist a sei
each pulled and drew to himself
ce ku'il ourent de[l] suen en garde.
this which-they had of-the his in keeping

Por ce est fols qui ne s'i garde,
For this is mad who not himself-there guards
quant il sent que mort le trava[i]lle,
when he feels that death him toils
que trop se fie en la kenaille
that too-much himself trusts in the rabble
de[l] suen garder, einz le departe
of-the his guarding rather it he-may-share-out
si feitement ke Dex i parte
so fashioned that God there may-have-part
ainz ke la mort l'ait atrapé.
before that the death him-may-have caught
Quant li haspel ourent hapé
When the thieves had snatched
ses dras, ses joials, son aveir,
his clothes his jewels his wealth
quant que chascuns en pout aveir,
whatever that each thereof could have
si remest li reis d'Engletere
so remained the king of-England
si nuz comme il chaï sus tere,
so naked as he fell upon earth
fors des braies e de chemise.
except of-the breeches and of shirt
Povre garde fu de lui prise.
Poor guard was of him taken
Issi avint tot a veüe.
Thus befell all to sight

Quant la novele fu seüe
When the news was known
que li reis esteit trespassez,
that the king was passed-away
to[s]t out entor lui amassez
soon had around him amassed
hauz homes d'amont e d'aval
high men from-up and from-down
kui vindrent o le Mar.
who came with the Marshal
Por sa mort furent en destrece,
For his death they-were in distress
s'ourent honte de la laidece
so-they-had shame of the foulness
qu'il n'esteit autrement couvert;
that-he not-was otherwise covered
trop l'ourent laissié descouvert
too-much him-they-had left uncovered
cil kui sa coverture ostérent:
those who his covering removed
fals e cruels e malveis érent.
false and cruel and wicked they-were
Misire W. Trihan
My-lord William Trihan
vint as premiers, bien le sout l'an;
came at-the first well it knew one
honte en out, ne li fu pas bel,
shame thereof he-had not to-him it-was at-all fair

si le couvri de son mantel
so him he-covered with his mantle
de bife k'afublé aveit,
of russet which-put-on he-had
ker bien [e] cointement saveit
for well and skillfully he-knew
que desrobé l'orent a tort
that robbed him-had at wrong
li laron quant le virent mort.
the thieves when him they-saw dead

Fontevraud

The Marshal had the king laid out with royal honors, but the seneschal Stephen of Marçay claimed to hold none of his money, and some four thousand poor went away with nothing. The king was carried to Fontevraud, where the nuns kept vigil. Fearing for the Marshal, who had killed Count Richard's horse under him, the barons offered him horses and money; he refused them and trusted God. Richard came, stood unreadable before his father's body, and said that the Marshal had tried to kill him. The Marshal answered that he could as easily have struck the count as the horse. Richard forgave him, sent him with Gilbert Pipard to guard his land in England, and gave him the damsel of Striguil outright. The next day the king was buried, with a ring Hugh of Sandford had kept.

Lors fist venir li Mar.
Then made come the Marshal
les prodes hommes, les leials,
the worthy men the loyal
e les clers, e selonc les leis
and the clerks and according-to the laws
fu ensepeliz comme reis.
he-was shrouded as king

Cele nuit fu eissi gardez
That night he-was thus guarded
o halt servise e ennorez;
with high service and honored
e l'andemain li baron vindrent
and the-next-day the barons came
des terres kui a lui se tindrent.
from-the lands which to him themselves held
Mais tant de pouvre gent esteient
But so-many of poor folk were
al ch[i]ef del pont kui atendeient
at-the head of-the bridge who waited
que l'om lor feïst alcun bien,
that one to-them might-do some good
mais de l'aveir n'i aveit rien.
but of the-wealth not-there had anything
Li Mar., sanz nul delai,
The Marshal without any delay
dist a Estiene de Marzai:
said to Stephen of Marçay
«Seneschals, deniers convient querre.
Seneschal pence behooves seek
«Veez ci le rei d'Engletere
See here the king of-England
«que la mort a mis en la some;
whom the death has put in the sum

«si serreit dreiz qu'a si halt home
so it-would-be right that-to so high man
«fust fait si enoréement
were done so honorably
«que tote ceste pouvre gent
that all these poor folk
«eüssent del suen alcun bien,
might-have of-the his some good
«qu'il n'a mès mestier d'autre rien.
for-he not-has more need of-other thing
«Dreiz est que l'om le face issi.»
Right is that one it may-do thus
E Estienes li respondi
And Stephen to-him answered
tot a estros: «Beal sire chiers,
all at bluntness Fair lord dear
«je n'ai veir nul de ses deniers.»
I not-have truly any of his pence
Li Mar. dist comme buens:
The Marshal said as good
«Sire, si vos n'avez des suens,
Lord if you not-have of-the his
«ja avez vos de[s] voz asez
already have you of-the yours enough
«k'entor lui avez amas[s]ez.
that-around him you-have amassed
«Par lui avez eü maint jor,
By him you-have had many-a day
«mainte richesse & maint enor.»
many-a wealth and many-a honor

Il dist: «Mar., ce n'est riens;
He said Marshal this not-is anything
«ge n'ai ne des suens ne des miens
I not-have nor of-the his nor of-the mine
«dunt il me puisse souvenir;
whereof it me may-be-able remember
«a tant vos en poez tenir.» 9200
at so-much you thereof can hold
Isi fu, isi l'estut faire
Thus it-was thus it-behooved be-done
de deniers, ker en son afeire
of pence for in his affair
les out cil muciez e repoz
them had that-one hidden and put-away
qui respondi par itels moz.
who answered with such words
Isi fu que tot sout aveir 9205
Thus it-was that all was-wont have
a celui qui tot sout aveir;
to that-one who all was-wont have
ne puet a son bosoing oïr.
not he-can at his need hear
Ne ke Dex ne l'en volt oïr;
Nor that God not him-thereof wished hear
ne li povre de meinte vile,
nor the poor of many-a town
dont il i out bien quatre mile, 9210
of-which it there had well four thousand
ne pristrent rien fors le musaige.
not took anything except the gaping

Deceü furent par l'usage,
Deceived they-were by the-usage
k'en sout as reis en tel afaire
which-one was-wont at-the kings in such affair
departies e granz biens faire.
distributions and great goods do
Mais quant li baron venu furent
But when the barons come were
a lor seingnor, si com il durent,
to their lord so as they ought
grant hautesse e enor li firent:
great highness and honor to-him they-did
de son regal le revestirent,
in his regalia him they-clothed
qu'il ert reis enoinz e sacrez,
for-he was king anointed and consecrated
selon leis & selon decrez;
according-to laws and according-to decrees
puis le portérent de Chinon
then him they-bore from Chinon
li Mar. e li baron,
the Marshal and the barons
en lor cols jusqu'a Frontevalt.
on their necks up-to-to Fontevraud
E Dex qui tot puet e tot valt
And God who all can and all avails
rent a chescun selonc sa peine
renders to each according-to his pain
qui de bien e d'enor se peine.
who of good and of-honor himself strains

Ava[n]t osrez, si com j'ai dit,
Forward you-will-hear so as I-have said
la consenance de cest dit.
the agreement of this saying
Quant a Frontevalt venu furent,
When to Fontevraud come they-were
les dames, si com eles durent,
the ladies so as they ought
de la sancte religion
of the holy religion
vindrent o grant procession
came with great procession
simplement contre lor seingnor
simply toward their lord
qui molt lor fist bien e onor.
who much to-them did good and honor
E quant li cors vint en l'iglise,
And when the body came into the-church
o simples chanz, o bel servise,
with simple chants with fair service
le rechurent si comme mestre
it they-received so as master
e comme si halt reis deit estre.
and as so high king ought be

Cele nuit o le cors voilli[é]rent
That night with the body watched
les nonains, si se verseilliérent
the nuns so themselves versed
lor sautiers, plusors en plorant
their psalters several in weeping
o chaudes lermes, en orant
with hot tears in praying
que Damledex, si li pleüst,
that the-Lord-God if to-him might-please
del rei Henri merci eüst.
of-the king Henry mercy might-have
Entretant al conte mandérent
Meanwhile to-the count sent-word
li Mar. et cil qu'i érent
the Marshal and those who-there were
les noveles tot demaneis
the news all at-once
que morz ert sis péres li reis.
that dead was his father the king
Mais n'ai pas enquis ne seü
But not-I-have at-all inquired nor known
s'il l'en pesa ou bel l'en fu.
if-it to-him-thereof weighed or fair to-him-thereof it-was
Li baron assemble s'esturent
The barons together stood
cil qui o le rei Henri furent,
those who with the king Henry were
e dient: «Or vendra cist kuens;
and say Now will-come this count

«ne sai s'il nos iert mals ou buens,
not I-know if-he to-us will-be ill or good
«que a son pére avons esté
for with his father we-have been
«encontre lui, c'est verité;
against him this-is truth
«si nos en avra contrecuer.
so us thereof he-will-have spite
— Or le metra a itel fuer,»
Now it he-will-put at such price
funt li plusor, «comme voldra:
say the most as he-will-wish
«Ja por lui Dex ne nos faudra
Ever for him God not us will-fail
«qui est secors a toz les buens;
who is succor to all the good
«e toz li s[i]ecles n'est pas suens.
and all the world not-is at-all his
«Bien nos istrom de son dangier.
Well ourselves we-shall-issue from his danger
«S'il nos convient seignor changier
If-it us behooves lord change
«Dex nos en avei[e]ra bien;
God us thereof will-direct well
«de ce ne nos dotons de rien.
of this not ourselves we-fear in anything
«Mais molt dotons del Mar.,
But much we-fear for-the Marshal

«ker il li ocist son chival
for he to-him killed his horse
«d'un cop d'un gleive desuz lui:
with-a blow of-a lance under him
«Si li torna a grant ennui;
So to-him turned to great trouble
«mais li Mar. puet savoir
but the Marshal can know
«que tant com nos porrons aveir
that so-much as we shall-be-able have
«chevals ne armes ne deniers
horses nor arms nor pence
«ne robes, que molt volentiers
nor robes that very willingly
«iert si mis en sa volunté
it-will-be so put at his will
«qu'il en avra a grant plenté.
that-he thereof will-have at great plenty
— Seingnors,» fist sei li Mar.,
Lords said himself the Marshal
«ve[i]rs est que mors fu li chevals
true it-is that dead was the horse
«e que ge li toli la vie:
and that I from-it took the life
«Encor ne m'en repent ge mie.
Yet not me-thereof repent I at-all
«De vos ofres molt vos merci,
For your offers much you I-thank
«mais, si me face Dex merci,
but so me may-make God mercy

«fort me serreit le vostre a prendre
hard to-me would-be the yours to take
«si bien nel vos quidoie rendre.
if well not-it to-you I-thought to-render
«Mais Deus, la soie grant merci,
But God the his great mercy
«m'a, puis que ge chevalier fui,
me-has since that I knight was
«fait si granz biens en mon aage
done so great goods in my age
«k'encor crei ge en men corage
that-yet believe I in my heart
«ke de ore en avant me fera
that from now on to me he-will-do
«ce ke sa volunté serra.»
this that his will will-be
[En]dementiers que si parloent,
Meanwhile that so they-spoke
ne demora gaires qu'il voient
not tarried much that-they see
le conte de Peitiers venir.
the count of Poitiers come
E si vos di k'en son venir
And so you I-say that-in his coming
n'out semblant de joie ne d'ire,
not-he-had semblance of joy nor of-wrath
ne nuls ne vos savreit a dire
nor any not you would-know to say
s'il out en li joie ou tristesce,
if-he had in him joy or sadness

desconfort, corot ne leece;
dismay anger nor gladness
mais devant le cors s'arestut
but before the body himself-he-stopped
une piece, ku'il ne se mut,
a piece for-he not himself moved
puis se traist amont vers le chief
then himself he-drew up toward the head
e si pensa tot de rich[i]ef
and so thought all from anew
granment, k'il ne dist bien ne mal;
much for-he not said good nor ill
puis demanda le Mar.
then he-asked the Marshal
k'a lui venist hastivement,
that-to him he-might-come hastily
e se demanda ensement
and so he-asked likewise
[mon]seingnor Moriz de Creon;
my-lord Maurice of Craon
n'i ot plus, si com nos creon,
not-there had more so as we believe
de cels qui al pére se tindrent;
of those who with-the father themselves held
ne sei quels de vers lui i vindrent;
not I-know which from toward him there came
a lui vindrent kant mandé furent:
to him they-came when summoned they-were
unques plein pas n'i aresturent;
ever full step not-there they-stopped

a lui vindrent devant le cors.
to him they-came before the body
Il dist: «Montez, s'alon la fors.»
He said Mount so-let-us-go there out
Unques de riens que il deïst
Ever of anything that he might-say
n'i out nul qui[l] contredeïst
not-there had any who-it might-gainsay
de toz cels qui apelé furent,
of all those who called were
mais volentiers o lui s'esmurent.
but willingly with him themselves-moved
Lors s'atropelérent ensemble.
Then themselves-they-gathered together
Al premier mot, si com mei semble,
At-the first word so as me seems
dist li quens: «Mar., beal sire,
said the count Marshal fair lord
«l'autrier me volsistes ocire,
the-other-day me you-wished kill
«e mort m'eüssez sanz dotance
and dead me-you-would-have without doubt
«se ge n'eüsse vostre lance
if I not-had your lance
«a mon braz ariére tornée;
with my arm back turned
«s'i eüst malveise jornée.»
so-there would-have wicked day
Il respondit al conte: «Sire,
He answered to-the count Lord

«einz n'oi talant de vos ocire,
ever not-I-had desire of you killing
«n'onques a ceo ne mis esfors,
nor-ever to this not I-put effort
«quer ge sui unquor asez forz
for I am yet enough strong
«a conduire une lance arme[z],
to guide a lance armed
«enteis que g'ére desarme[z];
when that I-was disarmed
«e altresi, se ge volsisse,
and likewise if I had-wished
«tot dreit en vostre cors ferisse
all straight into your body I-would-have-struck
«com ge fis en cel de[l] cheval.
as I did into that of-the horse
«Se ge l'ocis nel tieng a mal,
If I it-killed not-it I-hold for ill
«n'encor ne m'en repent ge point.»
nor-yet not me-thereof repent I at-all
Issi respondi point a point.
Thus he-answered point by point
E li quens respondi a dreit:
And the count answered at right
«Mar., pardoné vos seit,
Marshal pardoned to-you be-it
«ja envers vos n'en avrai ire.
ever toward you not-thereof I-shall-have wrath
— La vostre merci, beal doz sire,»
The your mercy fair sweet lord

dist sei li Mar. adonkes,
said himself the Marshal then
«quer vostre mort ne voil ge unkes.»
for your death not wish I ever
Si respondi li Mar.
So answered the Marshal
qui unques ne volt estre fals.
who ever not wished be false
Li quens dist: «Ge voil de ma part
The count said I wish for my part
«ke vos e Gilebert Pipart
that you and Gilbert Pipard
«augiez tantost en Engletere;
may-go at-once into England
«si pernez garde de ma terre
so take heed of my land
«e de trestot mon autre afaire,
and of all my other affair
«si comme il le convient [a] faire,
so as it it behooves to do
«k'a bien paiez nos en tenjon,
that-for well paid ourselves thereof we-may-hold
«quele ore que nos i venjon.
at-whatever hour that we there may-come
«E ge m'en vois, si preing en main
And I me-thence go so I-take in hand
«que matin reve[n]drai demain;
that morning I-shall-come-back tomorrow

«si sera enoréement
so will-be honorably
«ensepeliz e richement
buried and richly
«li reis mis péres e a dreit
the king my father and at right
«comme si halt hom estre deit.
as so high man be ought
— Sire,» fait sei li chanceliers,
Lord says himself the chancellor
«ge voldreie molt volentiers
I would-wish very willingly
«ke vos nel tenissiez a mal:
that you not-it might-hold for ill
«Li reis dona al Mar.
The king gave to-the Marshal
«la damissele d'Estregoil,
the damsel of-Striguil
«e amenteveir le vos voil.
and remind it you I-wish
— E, par les jambes Dieu! non fist,»
Ah by the legs (of-)God not he-did
dist li quens, «mès il li pramist;
said the count but he to-him promised
«mais ge li doins tot quitement
but I to-him give all freely
«la meschine e le tenement,
the maiden and the holding
«quer molt bien sauve en lui la quit.»
for very well safe in him her I-think

E il l'en mercïérent tuit.
And they him-thereof thanked all
Li chanceliers ne se volt te[i]re,
The chancellor not himself wished keep-silent
ainz dist: «S'il ne vos deit despleire,
rather he-said If-it not you ought displease
«li reis a doné la pucele
the king has given the maiden
«de Chasteal Rad. qui est bele,
of Château Raoul who is fair
«debonairement, sanz rancune,
graciously without rancor
«seingnor Bauduïn de Betune.
lord Baldwin of Béthune
«E si vos di en bone fei
And so you I-say in good faith
«que Gilebert le filz Reinfrei.
that Gilbert the son (of-)Reinfrei
«Ne retint il pas a filastre:
Not retained he at-all as stepson
«Cele li dona de Lancastre
That-one to-him he-gave of Lancaster
«que li Mar. out en garde,
whom the Marshal had in guard
«dont il fist molt corteise garde.
of-whom he made very courteous guard
«E si vos di tot en apert,
And so you I-say all in open

«que a Renalt le filz Herbert
that to Reginald the son (of-)Herbert
«dona cele, e l'enor o sei,
he-gave that-one and the-honor with her
«qu'ot Gillebert le filz Reinfrei,
which-had Gilbert the son (of-)Reinfrei
«e a Reinalt de Danmartin
and to Reginald of Dammartin
9390 «otreia Lundelbone en fin.»
granted Lillebonne in end
Li quens a itant respondi:
The count at so-much answered
«J'ai a Andrieu de Chaveingni
I-have to Andrew of Chauvigny
«doné, c'est la verité fine,
given this-is the truth fine
«Chastel Rad. e la meschine;
Château Raoul and the maiden
9395 «mais tant vos di k'a[i]nz la parclose
but so-much to-you I-say that-before the close
«d[o]nrai a Bauduïn tel chose
I-shall-give to Baldwin such thing
«dunt bien se tendra a paié;
whereof well himself will-hold for paid
«si n'en seit de riens esmaié.
so not-thereof he-may-be in anything dismayed

«Que bien otrei iceste fin
For well I-grant this end
«seingnor Reinalt de Danmartin
lord Reginald of Dammartin
«e Gilibert le filz Reimfrei
and Gilbert the son (of-)Reinfrei
«k'il ai[e]nt volentiers de mei
that-they may-have willingly from me
«ce que mi[s] péres lor dona,
this that my father to-them gave
«si com il lor abandona;
so as he to-them made-over
«Reinalt le filz Herbert ausi,
Reginald the son (of-)Herbert also
«quer bien la voche sauve en li;
for well it I-vouch safe in him
«e plus li ferai de bienfait
and more to-him I-shall-do of benefit
«d'asez que mis péres n'a fet.»
by-far than my father has done
A itant d'iloc s'en alérent.
At so-much from-there themselves-thence they-went
L'endemain, quant il retornérent,
The-next-day when they returned
si mistren[t] le rei d'Engleterre
so they-put the king of-England
molt enorablement en terre;
very honorably in earth
mais tant i avint, si fu mal,
but so-much there befell so it-was ill

quant il out vestu son regal,
when he had put-on his regalia
k'il n'out pas si riche corone
that-he not-had at-all so rich crown
comme a si trés halt roi adone.
as to so very high king befits
A nul des suens ne sembla buen
To any of-the his not seemed good
que il n'out pas de tot le suen
that he not-had at-all of all the his
un anel qu'a son dei[t] meïssent
a ring which-on his finger they-might-put
cil qui voluntiers le feïssent.
those who willingly it would-do
Si 'n ourent plusors desconfort.
So thereof had several dismay
Lores vint Hue de Samfort
Then came Hugh of Sandford
qui son vaslet esteit alore;
who his valet was then
sanz arestée & sanz demore
without stopping and without tarrying
si porta avant un anel
so bore forward a ring
molt precïos e molt trés bel.
very precious and very very fair
Si dist a toz: «Seingnors, por veir,
So he-said to all Lords for truth

«cestui me baillia l'autre seir
this-one to-me handed the-other evening
«mis sire a garder; Dieu merci!
my lord to guard God thanks
«Bien l'ai gardé de si que ci; 9430
Well it-I-have guarded from so-far as here
«e isi me face Dieu buen
and thus me may-do God good
«k'onques plus n'oi enquor del suen.»
that-ever more not-I-had yet of-the his

The Marshal's Marriage

Riding for England, the Marshal took seisin in Caux of the land the king had given him with the damsel. At Dieppe the crowd broke the bridge; Gilbert Pipard broke his arm and stayed behind, and the Marshal hung by his hands from a post until he was pulled up. In England he did Richard's business and found Queen Eleanor freed. He claimed the damsel of Striguil from Ralph of Glanville in London, and his host Richard son of Reinier held the wedding in his own house. Richard was girded duke at Rouen and crowned king in England, and gave his brother John four counties, but at the Marshal's request made John restore the Marshal's land in Ireland. Then Richard fitted out a great fleet for the Holy Land.

Si com le cors enterré ourent,
So as the body buried they-had
a plus bel servise k'il p[o]urent,
with most fair service that-they could
si comme aparteneit a rei, 9435
so as belonged to king
selon Dieu e selon la lei,
according-to God and according-to the law

chascuns ala a son repère
each went to his lodging
ou la u il aveit a faire;
or there where he had to do
e li Mar. d'autre part
and the Marshal from-other side
e sire Gilebert Pipart
and lord Gilbert Pipard
a Moliherne s'en alérent
to Moliherne themselves-thence went
gisir, e d'iloc cheminérent
to-lie and from-there journeyed
a granz jornées par la terre
by great days'-journeys through the land
por aler s'en vers Engletere.
for to-go themselves-thence toward England
Li quens de Peitiers al partir
The count of Poitiers at-the parting
s'en ala a Saumur gesir.
himself-thence went to Saumur to-lie
Ne voil les jornées conter,
Not I-wish the days'-journeys tell
ke ne porreit a riens monter,
for-it not could to anything mount
que li quens e li autre firent,
which the count and the others made
kant de Frontevalt departirent.
when from Fontevraud they-departed

Li Mar. e ses compainz
The Marshal and his companions
s'en vindrent comme il pourent einz
themselves-thence came as they could before
par le Mainne e la Normandie.
through the Maine and the Normandy
Ge ne sai que plus vos en die:
I not know what more to-you thereof I-may-say
en Cauz vindrent en cel termine
into Caux they-came in that term
saisir la terre et la meschine
to-seize the land and the maiden
ke li reis li avoit donée
which the king to-him had given
kui pu[i]s fu bien guerredonée
who since was well rewarded
e mise en lieu e en estal,
and put in place and in standing
merci Dieu e le Mar.,
thanks God and the Marshal
quer tant fu enterins e boens
for so-much he-was whole and good
k'il valut a lui & as suens.
that-he availed to her and to-the hers
Quant out la terre en son demeine,
When he-had the land in his demesne

li Mar. si [les] anmeine
the Marshal so them leads
a Eskekevile a gisir
to Esquequeville to lie
cels qui érent a son pleisir.
those who were at his pleasure
A Diepe enveia ses nés prendre,
To Dieppe he-sent his ships to-take
ker n'out talent de plus atendre.
for not-he-had desire of more waiting
Veritez fu, quant disné orent,
Truth it-was when dined they-had
si se hastérent kant k'il porent
so themselves they-hastened whatever that-they could
d'aler a Diepe por charchier,
of-going to Dieppe for to-load
quer il n'avei[e]nt que targier.
for they not-had what to-delay
A qui einz einz, trestot de front,
To who first first all in front
salirent trestot sor le pont,
they-leapt all upon the bridge
si k'il i out si trés grant pres[s]e
so that-it there had so very great press
de la gent qui si fu engresse
of the folk who so was eager
que li ponz souz els depeça.
that the bridge under them broke
Maint en i out qui se bleça,
Many-a thereof there had who himself hurt

quer il cheïrent a deslaz:
for they fell at gallop
s'i out bruis[i]é cuis[s]es e braz.
so-there had broken thighs and arms
Mis sires Gilibert Pipart
My lord Gilbert Pipard
n'eschapa mie sanz depart,
not-escaped at-all without share
quer quassez fu e debru[i]s[i]é,
for crushed he-was and bruised
si k[e] il out le braz bruisié,
so that he had the arm broken
e molt des autres i chaï
and many of-the others there fell
a cui autresi meschaï.
to whom likewise mischanced
Li Mar. sailli tantost,
The Marshal leapt at-once
qu'il s'ahert as mains a un post
for-he himself-grips with-the hands to a post
del pont kui esteit depeciez.
of-the bridge which was broken
Si i fu hurtez e bleciez
So there he-was struck and hurt
en la jambe molt durement,
in the leg very hard
dunt molt se dolut longement.
whereof much himself he-grieved long
Qu'ireie ge plus atendant?
Why-would-go I more waiting

As mains remest iloc pendant
By-the hands he-remained there hanging
tant que plusor i acorurent
until that several there ran
a qui einz ainz quil secorurent.
to who first first who-him succored
Isi ne fait plus a enquerre:
Thus not makes more to inquire
li Mar. vers Engleterre
the Marshal toward England
s'en vint, mais Gilebert remest
himself-thence came but Gilbert remained
a cui grant dolor el cor mest
to whom great pain in-the body dwells
por sa bleceüre k'il out,
for his wound which-he had
e por ce k'aler ne s'en pout.
and for this that-go not himself-thence he-could
Li Mar. en Engleterre
The Marshal in England
fist bien ce qu'il i out a querre,
did well this which-he there had to seek
de ce k'aparteneit al conte,
of this which-belonged to-the count
si comme l'estorie le conte;
so as the-history it tells

e la reïne Alïenor
and the queen Eleanor
qui out le nom d'ali e d'or
who had the name of-ali and of-gold
trova delivrée a Wincestre
he-found delivered at Winchester
plus a ese k'el ne sout estre.
more at ease than-she — was-wont be
Quant out fini toz les messages,
When he-had finished all the messages
comme cointes e comme sages,
as skilled and as wise
si porchaça la damisele
so he-procured the damsel
d'Estregoil qui fu bone e bele,
of-Striguil who was good and fair
que gardout Rad. de Glanvile,
whom guarded Ralph of Glanville
a Londres, en la bone vile;
at London in the good town
mais a enviz li fu rendue.
but with unwillingness to-him she-was rendered
N'i fist mie grant atendue:
Not-there he-made at-all great waiting
tantost comme il [en] fu saisis,
as-soon as he thereof was seized
n'en volt pas estre dessaisis,
not-thereof he-wished at-all be dispossessed
einz dist qu'a ses terres irreit,
rather he-said that-to his lands he-would-go

iloques si l'esposereit.
there so her-be-would-wed
Lors dist Ric. li filz Reinier,
Then said Richard the son (of-)Reinier
sis ostes, qui molt l'aveit chier:
his host who much him-had dear
«Par mon chief! sire, non ferez.
By my head lord not you-will-do
«Ja aillors ne l'esposerez
Ever elsewhere not her-you-will-wed
«d'ici, quer çai[e]nz seront feites
than-here for in-here will-be done
«vos noces e si a point traites
your wedding and so to point drawn
«que ja riens ne vos i faudra
that ever anything not to-you there will-fail
«de quant qu'a prodome vaudra.»
of whatever that-to worthy-man will-avail
Li Mar. a respondu:
The Marshal has answered
«Ge ne m'e[n] sui point porveü.
I not myself-thereof am at-all provided
— Ge m'i sui porveü molt bien,»
I me-there am provided very well
dist li ostes; «n'i faudra rien.
said the host not-there will-fail anything
«Merci Deu, tant avons del nostre
Thanks God so-much we-have of-the ours
«que rien n'i couvendra del vostre.»
that anything not-there will-behoove of-the yours

Lors n'i out point de la demore:
Then not-there had at-all of the tarrying
esposée fu a bone ore
wedded she-was at good hour
la bone, la bele, la sage,
the good the fair the wise
la corteise de halt parage
the courteous of high lineage
dont sunt descendu li enfant
from-whom are descended the children
cui Damledieus essauça tant
whom the-Lord-God raised so-much
comme l'om veit e a veü,
as one sees and has seen
que eissi l'a Dex porveü.
for thus it-has God provided
Quant les noces bien faites furent
When the wedding well done were
e richement, si comme els durent,
and richly so as they ought
la dame enmena, ce savon,
the lady he-led this we-know
chiés sire Angeran d'Abernon,
to-the-house-of lord Enguerrand of-Abernon
a Estokes, en liu paisable
at Stoke in place peaceful
e aesié e delitable.
and easy and delightful

Ne voil issi faire lonc conte,
Not I-wish thus make long tale
quer parler me convient del conte
for speak me behooves of-the count
Ric. qui vint en Normendie.
Richard who came into Normandy
Ge ne sai que plus vos en die:
I not know what more to-you thereof I-may-say
a Roëm fu dus ceint d'espée.
at Rouen he-was duke girded with-sword
Molt out iloc riche asemblé[e]
Much had there rich assembly
de riches barons e de contes.
of rich barons and of counts
Trop ennuiereit li acontes
Too-much would-annoy the account
qui par sei voldreit tot retraire;
who by itself would-wish all relate
mès j'ai molt autre chose a faire
but I-have much other thing to do
dont il fait molt plus a enquerre.
whereof it makes much more to inquire
Li dus passa en Engleterre,
The duke crossed into England
receüz fu a grant hautece,
received he-was with great highness
o grant enor, o grant noblece,
with great honor with great nobility
comme si haut home deit estre,
as so high man ought be

quer puis n'i ourent si boen mestre.
for since not-there they-had so good master
Fait fu reis a l'asompcion.
Made he-was king at the-assumption
A molt riche procession
With very rich procession
fu receüz dedenz Se[i]nt Pol.
he-was received within Saint Paul's
Iloc furent tenu por fol
There were held for fools
li Gïeu, si com j'oï dire,
the Jews so as I-heard say
quer livré furent a martyre.
for delivered they-were to martyrdom
Issi fu li reis d'Engletere
Thus was the king of-England
tot l'iver après en sa terre.
all the-winter after in his land
A Johan son frére dona
To John his brother he-gave
plus k'il ne li gueredona,
more than-he — to-him rewarded
quer il li fist si granz bontez
for he to-him did so great goodnesses
k'il li dona quatre contez
that-he to-him gave four counties
e autres terres k'il saveit,
and other lands that-he knew
tant k'il dist k'asez en aveit.
until that-he said that-enough thereof he-had

Dedenz iceste afaire avint
Within this affair befell
que li Mar. al rei vint;
that the Marshal to-the king came
si li preia que il preiast
so him begged that he might-beg
son frére qu'i[l] li otreiast
his brother that-he to-him might-grant
a rendre sa tere d'Irlande;
to render his land of-Ireland
e ce fu reisnable demande
and this was reasonable request
k'il nos est avis qu'il li fist,
that-it to-us is opinion that-he to-him made
quer sis ancestres la conquist.
for his ancestors it conquered
E li reis en preia son frére,
And the king thereof begged his brother
mès il n'en fist semblant ne hére
but he not-thereof made semblance nor sign
qu'il li eüst talent de rendre;
that-he to-him might-have desire of rendering
a enviz i voleit atendre.
with unwillingness there he-wished attend
«Qu[e] est ce? por les jambes Dé!
What is this by the legs (of-)God
«Johan, c'avez vos en pensé
John what-have you thereof thought
«qui le suen ne li volez rendre?
who the his not to-him wish render

«Malveisement puet or atendre
Wickedly he-can now await
«que del vostre faciez son buen
that of-the yours you-may-do his good
«quant vos ne li rendez le suen.
when you not to-him render the his
«Por mei li ferez vos acoil,
For me to-him will-make you welcome
«quer, par les jambes Dieu! gel voil.» 9600
for by the legs (of-)God I-it wish
Il di[st]: «Ge l'otroi volentiers,
He said I it-grant willingly
«mais que li dons remaingne entiers
but that the gift may-remain whole
«des terres que j[ou] ai données
of-the lands that I have given
«a mes homes e comfermées.»
to my men and confirmed
Dist li reis: «Ce ne poet estre unques. 9605
Said the king This not can be ever
«E que li remandreit il dunques?
And what to-him would-remain it then
«Qu'os les avez totes données
For-you them have all given
«a vos genz e abandonées.
to your folk and made-over
— Beal sire, quant il est issi,
Fair lord since it is thus
«ge requier la vostre merci, 9610
I require the your mercy

«quant vos volez que issi aut,
since you wish that thus may-go
«qu'il laist au boteillier Tiebaut
that-he may-leave to-the butler Theobald
«la terre dont ge le saisi.
the land of-which I him seized
— Volentiers, dist li reis, «par si
Willingly said the king on condition
«qu'il la tendra de lui en chief,
that-he it will-hold from him in chief
«qu'altrement li tosroit a grief.
for-otherwise to-him would-turn to grief
«Mais il ne graente a nului
But he not grants to anyone
«don qu'os aiez fait, fors a lui.»
gift that-you may-have made except to him
Quant agraanté fu issi
When agreed it-was thus
& confermé com ge vos di,
and confirmed as I to-you say
si enveia li Mar.
so sent the Marshal
Ranvol de Kedevile, un fals.
Ranulf of Kedeville a false-one
Veirement fu de Kedevile,
Truly he-was of Kedeville
quer toz diz [le] servi de gile.
for all days him he-served with guile

Li Mar. ici kemande
The Marshal here commands
Reinalt a aler en Hirlande
Reginald to go into Ireland
por saisir la ses tenemenz
for to-seize there his holdings
e toz les apartenemenz.
and all the appurtenances
Reinalt nel contredist de rien:
Reginald not-it gainsaid in anything
Dex li aiut s'il le fist bien!
God him may-help if-he it did well
N'ai or ci talent de plus dire,
Not-I-have now here desire of more saying
quer trop i a meillor matyre
for too-much there has better matter
dont me couvendreit entremetre:
whereof me would-behoove busy
si me couv[i]ent grant peine metre
so me behooves great pain put
e grant estudie e grant cure
and great study and great care
a dire la verité pure
to say the truth pure
com li reis Ric. atorna,
how the king Richard arrayed
dementres k[e] il sejorna,
meanwhile that he sojourned

son grant navie, en Engletere
his great fleet in England
por aler en la seinte terre.
for to-go into the holy land
Mais a peine av[r]eie a memorie
But with pain I-would-have in memory
con il atorna son estorie
how he arrayed his fleet
richement de tote la rien
richly with all the thing
qui a home deit faire bien.
which to man ought do good
Molt i out granz [nez] batailli[é]es
Much there had great ships embattled
e richement aparali[é]es,
and richly furnished
e de bone gent si garnies
and with good folk so garrisoned
que el ne dotoent galies
that they not feared galleys
n'averse gent kui lor venissent,
nor-hostile folk who to-them might-come
que molt bien ne s'en defendissent.
that very well not themselves-thereof might-defend
Tant mist dedenz or e argent,
So-much he-put within gold and silver

vair e gris e vaisselement
vair and gray and vessels
e trés riches robes & chiéres
and very rich robes and dear
e armes de tantes maniér[e]s
and arms of so-many manners
que nuls quis peüst aviser
that any who-them could view
nes peü[s]t pas bien deviser.
not-them could at-all well describe
N'i failli nul estorement:
Not-there failed any provision
bacons i out, vins e forment
bacons there had wines and wheat
e ferine e bescuit asez.
and flour and biscuit enough
Tant i out de biens amas[s]ez
So-much there had of goods amassed
que nuls nel vos sav[r]eit a dire.
that any not-it you would-know to say
Peivre i out e coumin e cire,
Pepper there had and cumin and wax
e especes e laituaire
and spices and electuaries
tels com l'om les sout meillors faire;
such as one them was-wont best make
e autres beivres i out trop,
and other drinks there had too-much
e galatines e sirop,
and jellies and syrup

ars, arbelastes e querreals
bows crossbows and bolts
trenchanz & aguz & isneals.
sharp and pointed and swift
Mais tant amenteveir vos voil
But so-much remind you I-wish
9670 que sire Robert de Sabloil
that lord Robert of Sablé
& sire Giralt de Canvile
and lord Gerard of Camville
furent garde de cest navile.
were guard of this fleet

The Siege of Windsor

Richard set the chancellor William of Longchamp over England with the Marshal and three others to counsel him, but the chancellor would take no one's counsel. Richard wintered at Messina. Longchamp squandered the treasure and ruled as if king, while his letters told Richard that John and the barons meant to disinherit him; Richard would not believe that the Marshal was among them. When Acre had fallen, word that John had joined France brought Richard back, and he was taken on the way. The barons drove the chancellor out and made Archbishop Walter of Rouen justiciar. Hearing that Richard was a prisoner in Germany, John garrisoned Windsor. The Marshal came to the siege with the Welsh marchers and offered to hold it while the others hunted John, and Windsor and then Marlborough surrendered.

Quant out ses nés bien atornées,
When he-had his ships well arrayed
anceis qu'els s'en fus[s]ent tornées,
before that-they themselves-thence might-be turned
fist al rei de France saveir 9675
he-made to-the king of France know
que il vendreit a lui por veir,
that he would-come to him for truth
o son poeir e sanz delai,
with his power and without delay
entresi que a Verzalai,
up-to that to Vézelay
e iloques si porvesreient
and there so they-would-provide
lo[r] ovres, e ordenereient 9680
their works and would-order
lor jornées e lor afaire,
their days'-journeys and their affair

si com il l'avei[e]nt a faire.
so as they it-had to do
Entretant li reis d'Engleterre
Meanwhile the king of-England
fist metre justise en sa terre
made put justiciar in his land
Will. de Lonc champ por veir,
William of Lonc champ for truth
ou fist folie ou fist saveir;
either he-did folly or he-did wisdom
e kemanda que del regal,
and commanded that of-the realm
par le conseil del Mar.
by the counsel of-the Marshal
ovrast e as autres barons
he-might-work and of-the other barons
dunt ge vos dirrai ci les nons:
whose I to-you shall-say here the names
le filz Pieres sire Guifrei,
the son (of-)Peter lord Geoffrey
e danz Hue Bardol o sei,
and lord Hugh Bardolf with himself
sire Will. Brieguerre;
lord William Briwerre
cist remistrent en Engletere
these remained in England
par le commendement le rei
by the command (of-)the king
por conseillier en bone fei
for to-counsel in good faith

le chancelier, mès ne li plout
the chancellor but not to-him pleased
n'en lor conseil estre ne volt.
nor-in their counsel be not he-wished
Icist furent croissié tuit trei,
These were crossed all three
esi conme g'entent e vei,
thus as I-understand and see
mais li Mar. ne l'ert pas,
but the Marshal not it-was at-all
ker il aveit ja fait le pas
for he had already made the pass
que l'om fait vers la sainte terre
which one makes toward the holy land
por la merci Dieu aler querre,
for the mercy (of-)God to-go to-seek
qu'il i porta en bone fei
for-he there bore in good faith
por son seingnor le giemble rei,
for his lord the young king
sa croiz, dont il [s']aquita bien,
his cross whereof he himself-acquitted well
merci Dieu, k'il n'en failli rien.
thanks God for-he not-thereof failed anything
Issi fu, que que nuls vos die,
Thus it-was whatever that anyone you may-say
& si laissa en Normendie
and so he-left in Normandy
Will. a seneschal, por veir,
William as seneschal for truth

le filz Rad., qui par saveir
the son (of-)Ralph who by wisdom
sormonta, si com la gent virent,
surpassed so as the folk saw
toz cels qui aprés lui i furent.
all those who after him there were
Li chanceliers ne fu pas si,
The chancellor not was at-all so
ker puis que li reis departi
for since that the king departed
n'ouvra ne a bien ne a mal
not-he-worked nor to good nor to ill
par le conseil del Mar.
by the counsel of-the Marshal
ne de nul des autres barons
nor of any of-the other barons
dont ci vos ai nomé les nons.
whose here to-you I-have named the names
Si aparut molt leidement
So appeared very foully
k'il ouvra sorcuid[é]ement.
that-he worked presumptuously
A Verzelay [si] s'asemblérent
At Vēzelay so themselves-assembled
li rei al terme qu'il noménent
the kings at-the term that-they named
e ordinérent lor afaire
and ordered their affair
si comme il aveient a faire;
so as they had to do

mais nos ne vos volom ci dire,
but we not you wish here say
quer n'apartient a la matyre,
for not-belongs to the matter
lor afeires ne lor jornées
their affairs nor their days'-journeys
si comme els furent atornées,
so as they were arrayed
quer trop i avreit grant merveille.
for too-much there would-have great marvel
Li reis d'Engletere a Marseille
The king of-England to Marseille
vint ou il atendi s'estoire
came where he awaited his-fleet
qui o hautece e o grant glorie
which with highness and with great glory
vint par mer; d'iloques siglérent
came by sea from-there they-sailed
tant qu'a Meschines arivérent.
until that-to Messina they-arrived
Iloc tot l'iver sejorna
There all the-winter sojourned
li reis Ric., k'ainz n'en torna.
the king Richard that-ever not-thence he-turned
E li reis de France après vint:
And the king of France after came
pouvre compaingnie li tint.
poor company to-him held

Mais ce ne fait or ci a dire,
But this not makes now here to say
ainz revendrai a ma matyre.
rather I-shall-return to my matter
Li chanceliers qui fu justise
The chancellor who was justiciar
volt estre de trop haute emprise
wished be of too-much high enterprise
& trop despendi folement
and too-much spent foolishly
& manda alïene gent.
and summoned alien folk
En fol usage despendi
In foolish usage he-spent
l'aveir le rei, k'il ne tendi
the-wealth (of-)the king for-he not tended
fors a estre seingnor clamez;
except to be lord called
mais il ne fu unques amez;
but he not was ever loved
tant que li plosor s'asemblérent
until that the most themselves-assembled
des barons ki le rei amérent.
of-the barons who the king loved
Si dist[rent] que n'ert pas bien fait
So they-said that not-was at-all well done
k'il despendeit a tel sorfait
that-he spent with such excess
l'aveir le rei en tel usage.
the-wealth (of-)the king in such usage

«Seingnors, vos querez le musage,»
Lords you seek the idling
dist il, «par Dieu le glorios.
said he by God the glorious
«[Que] ge ne ferai rien par vos.»
That I not shall-do anything by you
Li quens Johan s'en desd[e]ingna,
The count John himself-thereof disdained
que por els faire ne deigna
for for them doing not he-deigned
nule rien: grant eschar i out.
any thing great scorn there had
Sa compaingnie puis ne volt.
His company since not he-wished
Quant li baron revenu furent
When the barons come-back were
de convei[e]r, si com il durent
from escorting so as they ought
lor seingnor jusqu'a Verselai,
their lord up-to-to Vézelay
unques ne fu mis en delai
ever not it-was put in delay
k'en erre virent le sorfait
that-at once they-saw the excess
que li chanceliers aveit fait,
which the chancellor had done
qu'il esrout comme chanceliers
for-he journeyed as chancellor
& com[m]e mestre justisiers,
and as master justiciar

comme legaz, & comme reis.
as legate and as king
Par tot faiseit corre ses leis.
Through all he-made run his laws
Comme despendoit son tresor,
How he-spent his treasure
qu'il n'i la[i]ssout argent ne or,
for-he not-there left silver nor gold
& com grevout les abeïes
and how he-grieved the abbeys
ou il menout ses seingnor[i]es.
where he led his lordships
Al rei, a Meschines, mandérent
To-the king at Messina sent-word
tuit li baron, si com il érent,
all the barons so as they were
tote l'ovre de chief en chief,
all the-work from end to end
e li escri[s]trent en un bri[e]f.
and to-him wrote in a letter
Li chanceliers, qui molt saveit
The chancellor who much knew
e qui ses espies aveit
and who his spies had
o les barons, manda al rei
with the barons sent-word to-the king
que par orgoil e par desrei
that by pride and by disorder

e par ses traïsons améres
and by his treasons bitter
le volt desheriter sis fréres
him wished disinherit his brother
e tuit li baron autresi
and all the barons likewise
qui se sunt alïé a lui.
who themselves are allied to him
L'[an a]près li [dui] rei passérent
The-year after the two kings crossed
en Sulie ou esmeuirent,
into Syria where they-set-out
mais a Acre vint sanz dotance
but to Acre came without doubt
premiérement li reis de France.
first the king of France
Entretant li reis d'Engletere
Meanwhile the king of-England
prist Cypre & si conquist la terre.
took Cyprus and so conquered the land
Après ce ke Acre fu prise,
After this that Acre was taken
kui a grant peine fu conquise,
which with great pain was conquered
amaladi li reis de France,
fell-sick the king of France
e[si] que por sa mesestance
thus that for his distress
l'en estu[t] venir en sa terre.
him-thence behooved come into his land

Mès l'om quide que por mal quere
But one thinks that for ill to-seek
e que por nuire al rei Richart
and that for to-harm the king Richard
se departi de lui par art.
himself he-departed from him by art
Bien eüst la tere conquise
Well would-have the land conquered
li reis qui ert de grant enprise
the king who was of great enterprise
tote, kui l'i eüst laiss[i]é,
all whoever him-there might-have left
e Sarrazin fus[s]ent plaissié,
and Saracens would-be crushed
mès li chanceliers e sa mére
but the chancellor and his mother
ma[n]darent que Johan son frére,
sent-word that John his brother
por son mal e por sa noissance,
for his ill and for his harm
s'esteit enpris al rei de France,
himself-was pledged to-the king of France
e que a terre perdre esteit,
and that to land losing he-was
se molt par tens ne s'en veneit.
if-he very by time not himself-thence came
Issi fu, par cest mandement
Thus it-was by this message
e par molt autres ensement,
and by many others likewise

par trieves si laissa la terre
by truces so he-left the land
por aler la sue conquere;
for to-go the his conquest
mais en son veiage fu pris,
but on his journey he-was taken
dont laidement i out mespris.
whereof foully there had misdone
Novele vint en Engletere
News came into England
que pris ert en estrange terre
that taken he-was in strange land
li reis; dolente en fu sa mére,
the king grieved thereof was his mother
mès n'en pesa pas a son frére.
but not-thereof weighed at-all to his brother
Mais itant ublïé aveie
But so-much forgotten I-had
ke je voil dire tote veie,
that I wish say all way
e bien est dreiz que l'on le die,
and well is right that one it may-say
quant li reis esteit en Sulie
when the king was in Syria
li manda estros[s]éement
to-him sent-word bluntly
li chanceliers que veirement
the chancellor that truly
aveit il perdue sa terre,
had he lost his land

s'autre conseil n'en voleit querre,
if-other counsel not-thereof he-wished seek
que li quens Johan aveit pris
for the count John had taken
conseil dont molt aveit mespris,
counsel whereof much he-had misdone
quer il voleit la terre aveir.
for he wished the land have
Si li tenei[e]nt a saveir
So him held for wise
tot li baron otréement.
all the barons by-consent
E li reis demanda: «Comment!
And the king asked How
«Sunt il tuit devenu les suens?
Are they all become the his
«G'en i quid encor[e] de buens.
I-thereof there think yet of good-ones
«Abes qui portez ces messaiges,
Abbot who bear these messages
«vos estes molt leials e sages;
you are very loyal and wise
«nomez mei les plus hauz enpris
name me the most high pledged
«qui a mon frére se sunt pris.
who to my brother themselves are taken
— Sire, li Mar., ce dient,
Lord the Marshal this they-say
«& plosors autres s'i alient.
and several others themselves-there ally

— Mar.! por les jambes Dé!
Marshal by the legs (of-)God
«Ge cuidoe por verité,
I thought for truth
«danz abes, que li Mar.
lord abbot that the Marshal
«fust hui cest jor li plus leals
was today this day the most loyal
«chevaliers de tot mon rengné
knight of all my realm
«ne qui de ma tere fust né.
nor who of my land were born
«Sor vostre lealté le met.»
Upon your loyalty it I-put
Li abes dit: «Ge me demet
The abbot says I me withdraw
«del dit que ge vos dis, beal sire,
from-the saying that I you said fair lord
«mais comandé me fu a dire;
but commanded to-me it-was to say
«si ne vos en celerai rien.
so not you thereof I-shall-hide anything
— Par les jambes Dieu! gel cuit bien,»
By the legs (of-)God I-it think well
fait li reis, «que li Mar.
says the king that the Marshal
«ne fu unques malveis ne fals.»
not was ever wicked nor false

Entretant, ce nos est avis,
Meanwhile this to-us is opinion
si ourent li halt home mis
so had the high men put
le chancelier fors d'Engletere
the chancellor out of-England
par kemun conseil de la tere,
by common counsel of the land
e par komun conseil eslurent
and by common counsel chose
li baron qui al conseil furent
the barons who at-the counsel were
l'arcevesque Gatier por veir
the-archbishop Walter for truth
de Roëm; si firent saveir.
of Rouen so they-made know
Quant justise fu d'Engletere
When justiciar he-was of-England
si mena plus a dreit la terre
so he-led more at right the land
que li chanciliers n'aveit fait,
than the chancellor had done
qu'en lui n'avait point de sorfait.
for-in him not-had at-all of excess
Molt se garda de fere mal.
Much himself he-guarded from doing ill

Par le conseil del Mar.
By the counsel of-the Marshal
e par les barons ensement
and by the barons likewise
ouvra [il] bien & sagement,
worked he well and wisely
e par conseil de la reïne
and by counsel of the queen
qui la esteit en cel termine.
who there was in that term
Li quens Johan volt autresi
The count John wished likewise
ke l'arcevesque ovrast par lui,
that the-archbishop might-work by him
mais il n'en volt parole entendre.
but he not-thereof wished word hear
Por quei? Que il cuidast mesprendre,
For what For he thought misdo
quer bien veeit qu'il voleit faire
for well he-saw what-he wished do
e bien kenoisseit son afaire.
and well knew his affair
Li quens Johan, a quei qu'ataingne,
The count John at what that-it-may-come
sout que pris ert en Alamaingne
knew that taken he-was in Germany
sis fréres li reis; si loérent
his brother the king so advised
si conseillier kui o lui érent
his counselors who with him were

qu'il preïst en sa main la terre
that-he might-take in his hand the land
& qu'il fust sire d'Engletere.
and that-he might-be lord of-England
Son poeir en fist: bien sout l'an
His power thereof he-did well knew one
comment il prist Notinguehan;
how he took Nottingham
e se seit l'om molt bien unquores
and so knows one very well yet
comment il garni Windesores.
how he garrisoned Windsor
Li arcevesque, li baron
The archbishop the barons
qui érent en la regïon
who were in the region
o le rei, hastif conseil pristrent,
with the king hasty counsel took
tel que Windesores asistrent.
such that Windsor they-besieged
Li ercevesque e cil qu'i érent.
The archbishop and those who-there were
Tantost al Mar. mandérent
At-once to-the Marshal sent-word
qu'al siege venist sanz demore,
that-to-the siege he-might-come without tarrying
e il si fist en molt poi d'ure,
and he so did in very little of-time
molt richement, gel vus plevis.
very richly I-it to-you pledge

Si amena toz les marchis
So he-brought all the marchers
de Wales qui le rei amoient
of Wales who the king loved
e qui devers lui se tenoient.
and who toward him themselves held
La justise e tot li baron,
The justiciar and all the barons
ausi comme a processïon,
just as at procession
a grant joie alérent encontre;
with great joy went to-meet
molt li firent joiose encontre,
much to-him they-made joyful meeting
quer en grant joie fu meüe
for in great joy was moved
trestote l'ost por sa venüe.
all the-host for his coming
E Alïenor la reïne,
And Eleanor the queen
mére le rei, [qui] enterine
mother (of-)the king who whole
li fu, unques ne volt son mal,
to-him was ever not she-wished his ill
fist molt grant joie al Mar.
made very great joy to-the Marshal
Après a un conseil se mistrent;
After at a counsel themselves they-put
tuit assemble al Mar. distrent:
all together to-the Marshal said

«Cest siege avom juré por veir,
This siege we-have sworn for truth
«si nel la[i]rons por nul avoir
so not-it we-shall-leave for any wealth
«de si que li chasteals seit pris
from so-far that the castle may-be taken
«ou rendu, si l'avom enpris;
or rendered so it-we-have undertaken
«e nos revolons ensement
and we wish-again likewise
«qu'entre vos e la vostre gent
that-between you and the your folk
«jurez le siege comme nos;
you-may-swear the siege as we
«si'n serrom plus doté por vos.»
so-thereof we-shall-be more feared for you
E li Mar. respondi:
And the Marshal answered
«Ne me semble pas bien isi,
Not me seems at-all well thus
«quer se li quens saveit de veir
for if the count knew for truth
«qe ne nos volsisson mouveir,
that not ourselves we-wished move
«il cheva[l]chereit par la terre
he would-ride through the land
«e si [nos] lassereit de guerre,
and so us would-weary with war

«e atornereit a beslei
and would-array with wrong
«trestote la terre le rei.
all the land (of-)the king
«Mais savez que ge lo[e]reie
But you-know what I would-advise
«& qu'est li mielz que ge [i] veie?
and what-is the best that I there may-see
«Entre noz genz qui venu sumes, 9935
Between our folk who come are
«s'il vos pleist, ici remeindromes;
if-it you pleases here we-shall-remain
«si tendrom le siege por veir:
so we-shall-hold the siege for truth
«Ja ne nos en voldrom mouve[i]r
Ever not ourselves thereof we-shall-wish move
«anceis serra li chastels pris
before will-be the castle taken
«ou rendu; isi ert enpris; 9940
or rendered thus it-will-be undertaken
«e vos irez le conte querre,
and you will-go the count to-seek
«& si il mesfait en la terre,
and if he misdoes in the land
«se a lui vos volez combatre,
if with him you wish fight
«bien en purrez l'orgoil abatre.
well thereof you-will-be-able the-pride fell
«Ja ne s'esmovra a deffendre, 9945
Ever not himself-he-will-move to defend

«qu'il n'a pas gent a vos atendre,
for-he not-has at-all folk to you await
«e li criz de la tere ert vostre;
and the cry of the land will-be yours
«ou, s'os volez, nos e li nostre
or if-you wish we and the ours
«irons; se gel truis, ge vos di
we-shall-go if I-him find I you say
«que ge me conbatrai a lui,
that I me shall-fight with him
«e sil mesrai de mal en pis
and so-him I-shall-put from ill to worse
«tant qu'il guerpera le païs.»
until that-he will-forsake the country
Agraanté esteit esi;
Agreed it-was thus
mès entretant, com ge vos di,
but meanwhile as I to-you say
se rendirent cil del chastel,
themselves rendered those of-the castle
saus lor membres: si lor fu bel.
saving their limbs so to-them it-was fair
E quant del chastel saisi furent
And when of-the castle seized they-were
si i mistrent, si comme il durent,
so there they-put so as they ought
par kemon conseil, conestable
by common counsel constable
a lor avis boen et raisnable.
at their opinion good and reasonable

D'ilec a Merleberge alérent;
From-there to Marlborough they-went
si assistrent cels qui [i] érent,
so they-besieged those who there were
mais gaires ne se defendirent
but much not themselves defended
cil de chastel, einz se rendirent.
those of castle rather themselves rendered

The King's Return

King Richard's ransom cost more than a hundred thousand pounds, raised from a fifth of all chattels and the churches' chalices. Richard sent his thanks to the Marshal and had the Marshal's brother Henry made bishop of Exeter. At Striguil the Marshal heard first that his brother John was dead and then, to his great comfort, that the king had landed. He sent his knights for John's body and met it in grief at Cirencester. At Huntingdon Richard welcomed him above all others and said that Baldwin of Béthune had done most to free him. Count John fled to the king of France, who made nothing of him. Richard rode to Nottingham, took the outer bailey and the barbican, and laughed when the garrison burned their own gate by night.

La novele fu ja venue 9965
The news was already come
par les terres e espandue
through the lands and spread
k'a raençon ert li reis mis;
that-at ransom was the king put
si'n pesa a ses enemis,
so-thereof weighed to his enemies
e si ami joios en furent;
and his friends joyful thereof were

si'n ouvrérent si com il durent:
so-thereof they-worked so as they ought
plus costa de .C. M. livres
more cost than hundred thousand pounds
li reis anceis k'il fust delivres.
the king before that-he were delivered
Quant si naturel home oïrent
When his natural men heard
cez moz, forment s'en esjoïrent,
these words greatly themselves-thereof they-rejoiced
que por aveir sereit li reis
that for wealth would-be the king
quites qui tant esteit corteis
quit who so-much was courteous
e saives e herdiz e proz,
and wise and bold and valiant
qu'en Sulie sormonta toz,
for-in Syria he-surpassed all
reis e duz e barons & contes,
kings and dukes and barons and counts
si ke d'els toz ne fu nuls contes
so that of-them all not was any account
avers lui, & par ceste envie
beside him and by this envy
fu pris e par grant felenie.
he-was taken and by great felony
Molt par se mistrent en grant fès
Very much themselves they-put in great burden
li halt home e s'enpristrent près.
the high men and themselves-pledged near

Meïsmement en Engletere
Likewise in England
e par [tres]tote s'autre terre
and through all his-other land
fu pris toz li quins des chatels,
was taken all the fifth of-the chattels
quer li bosoings esteit itels;
for the need was such
e si furent pris ensement
and so were taken likewise
li calice d'or e d'argent.
the chalices of-gold and of-silver
Molt s'en voldrent cil entremetre
Much themselves-thereof wished those busy
por le rei de prison fors metre
for the king from prison out to-put
qui lor enfanz i enveiérent
who their children there sent
en ostages: bien empl[e]iérent
as hostages well they-employed
tot le bien que faire li pourent,
all the good that do for-him they-could
ker molt halt gré de lui en ourent.
for very high thanks from him thereof they-had
Lor manda par tote sa terre,
Then he-sent-word through all his land
en Normendie, en Engletere
in Normandy in England
e a tot son pople real,
and to all his people royal

meïsmement al Mar.,
likewise to-the Marshal
merciz [e] saluz & amor
thanks and greetings and love
qui mantenu li ont s'enor;
who maintained for-him have his-honor
e a l'arcevesque manda
and to the-archbishop he-sent-word
de Ruëm & li kemanda
of Rouen and to-him commanded
ke avesques fust de Equecestre
that bishop might-be of Exeter
Henris, quer bien le deveit estre,
Henry for well it he-ought be
li fréres al boen Mar.
the brother of-the good Marshal
qui tant li [ot] esté leial.
who so-much to-him had been loyal
Quant venu furent li mesage,
When come were the messengers
enveié furent li ostage
sent were the hostages
e demie la raençon.
and half the ransom
Lors s'en vint a sa regïon
Then himself-thence came to his region
li reis qui molt ert desirez
the king who much was desired
del pople dunt il ert amez.
by-the people of-whom he was loved

A molt grant joie acontre alérent
With very great joy to-meet went
li haut home e cil qui l'amérent.
the high men and those who him-loved
De joie i plorérent maint oil.
For joy there wept many-a eye
Idont esteit a Estrigoil
Then was at Striguil
li Mar. quant li reis vint;
the Marshal when the king came
or oiez comme il li avint.
now hear how it to-him befell
Novele lui avint amére
News to-him came bitter
de mon seingnor Johan son frére
of my lord John his brother
que morz esteit: tel duel en out
that dead he-was such grief thereof he-had
de son frére quant il le sout,
for his brother when he it knew
por poi li cuers ne li parti.
by little the heart — to-him broke
S'i eüst trop mal gieu parti
So-there would-have too-much evil game divided
se ne fust une autre novele,
if not were an other news
merci Dieu, qui molt lui fu bele,
thanks God which much to-him was fair

quer devant lui vint uns messages
for before him came a messenger
bien parlans e corteis e sages
well speaking and courteous and wise
qui dist ke li reis d'Engletere
who said that the king of-England
ert arivez dedenz sa terre,
was arrived within his land
seins e joios e toz delivres.
sound and joyful and all delivered
Qui li donast dis mile livres
Who to-him might-give ten thousand pounds
ne fust il pas si rehaitiez
not would-be he at-all so cheered
del duel dunt il ert deheitiez.
from-the grief whereof he was saddened
«Ha! Dex aïe!» dist il donques,
Ha God help said he then
«ker issi grant duel n'oi ge unques
for so great grief not-had I ever
«com de mon frére qui est mors,
as for my brother who is dead
«mès or m'est venus tex confors
but now me-is come such comfort
«de la venue mon seingnor
from the coming (of-)my lord
«que ge ne puis aveir greingnor.
that I not can have greater

«A Deu rent de l'aversité
To God I-render for the-adversity
«grace e de la prosperité
thanks and for the prosperity
«qui en tant d'ore m'est venue,
which in so-much of-time me-is come
«quer tel joie ai de la venue
for such joy I-have of the coming
«ke del duel m'estu[e]t escombatre
that from-the grief me-behooves fight-free
«dunt ja ne me cuidai esbatre.»
whereof ever not me I-thought to-recover
Ses chivaliers enveia lors
His knights he-sent then
a Merleberge por le cors
to Marlborough for the body
son frére dunt grant duel aveit,
his brother whereof great grief he-had
greingnor que dire ne saveit.
greater than say — he-knew
Li chivalier d'iloc tornérent,
The knights from-there turned
a l'einz k'il pourent se hastérent,
at the-soonest that-they could themselves they-hastened
e tant lor dreite veie tindrent
and so-much their straight way they-held
qu'a Cirescestre al tierz jor vindrent,
that-to Cirencester on-the third day they-came

o le cors, encontre son frére
with the body toward his brother
qui molt en fist dolente hére,
who much thereof made grieving face
que par poi k'il ne fust pasmez;
that by little that-he — were swooned
mès n'en dut pas estre bla[s]mez.
but not-thereof he-ought at-all be blamed
Molt i out doloros deport.
Much there had sorrowful pastime
La fillie sire Adam de Port
The daughter (of-)lord Adam of Port
qui a son frére esteit espose
who to his brother was wife
vint o le cors molt doleruse.
came with the body very grieving
Li cors fu portez en l'iglise;
The body was borne into the-church
molt i out fait riche servise.
much there had done rich service
Li mesage le rei la vindrent
The messengers (of-)the king there came
por lui haster, & le detindrent
for him to-hasten and him detained
k'o son frére ne pot aler
so-that-with his brother not he-could go
la ou l'en le dut enterrer.
there where one it ought bury

A Bradesnestokes en alérent
To Bradenstoke thence went
tote sa gent qui en portérent
all his folk who thence bore
le cors mol[t] onoréement
the body very honorably
& l'enterérent hautement.
and it-buried highly
Iloec fu mis a grant enor
There it-was put with great honor
la ou gisent si ancessor.
there where lie his ancestors
Li Mar. ala al rei,
The Marshal went to-the king
mais ne mena ensemble o sei
but not he-led together with himself
for treis chevaliers solement,
except three knights only
k'o son frére alérent sa gent.
for-with his brother went his folk
A Hondendone [s']encontra
At Huntingdon himself-be-met
son seingnor qui molt l'enora
his lord who much him-honored
e greingnor joie fist de lui
and greater joy made of him
que il n'aveit fait de nullui,
than he had made of anyone
tant li fust amiz ne privez,
so-much to-him might-be friend or intimate

puis qu'el païs fu arivez.
since that-in-the country he-was arrived
Après mangier li baron furent
After eating the barons were
devant le rei, si com il durent,
before the king so as they ought
e[n] sa chambre joios e l[i]é
in his chamber joyful and glad
por sa venue e enveisié.
for his coming and merry
Lores parla li reis issi:
Then spoke the king thus
«Mar., la vostre merci
Marshal the your mercy
«del servise que m'avez fait.
for-the service that me-you-have done
«Bien m'a esté dit e retrait
Well to-me-it-has been said and related
«que servi m'avez franchement:
that served me-you-have nobly
«Si vos en merci bonement;
So you thereof I-thank graciously
«si en merci nos autres homes
so thereof I-thank our other men
«qui tant nos unt fait que ci somes,
who so-much us have done that here we-are

«vos mercis: par vostre entendue
you I-thank by your attention
«m'avez ma tere deffendue
me-you-have my land defended
«d'icels qui por els eriter
from-those who for themselves to-make-heirs
«me quidoent desheriter,
me thought disinherit
«e par vostre grant enprison
and by your great enterprise
«m'avez geté de la prison
me-you-have thrown from the prison
«dunt jamès n'en isisse fors,
whence ever-more not-thereof I-would-issue out
«seingnors, ne fu[s]t Dex e vos cors.
lords not were God and your bodies
«Si vos en tien toz a leials.
So you thereof I-hold all for loyal
— Sire,» fait se[i] li Mar.,
Lord says himself the Marshal
«s'aparteneit a nos a faire,
so-belonged to us to do
«kar tot li home debonaire
for all the men gracious
«deivent haschie e grant dolor
ought toil and great pain
«soufrir por naturel seingnor.»
suffer for natural lord

Li haut home, chascun par sei
The high men each by himself
si sourent molt boen gré al rei
so knew very good thanks to-the king
de ce k'il se reconoisseit
for this that-he himself acknowledged
del grant bien qui fait li esteit.
of-the great good which done to-him was
Donc dist li reis: «Mar., sire,
Then said the king Marshal lord
«itant vos sai ge bien a dire,
so-much you know I well to say
«e a toz ces barons me vant,
and to all these barons me I-boast
«e bien sachent petit e grant
and well may-know little and great
«que Baudevins que ge vei ci
that Baldwin whom I see here
«de Betune, mon boen ami,
of Béthune my good friend
«m'a plus valu en ma prison,
me-has more availed in my prison
«tant com ge ai esté en prison,
as-long as I have been in prison
«e porchacié ma delivrance,
and procured my deliverance
«si n'en seiez mie en dotance,
so not-thereof you-may-be at-all in doubt
«itant vos di a la roünde,
so-much you I-say at the round

«que nul hom qui seit en cest monde;
than any man who may-be in this world
«kar ja ne fusse de prison
for ever not I-would-be from prison
«eissu, por veir, se par lui non.
issued for truth except by him not
— Sire,» fait sei li Mar.,
Lord says himself the Marshal
«sir[e] Bauduïn est leals,
lord Baldwin is loyal
«e enterins e sanz moleste;
and whole and without vexation
«itant vos pren ge sus ma teste
so-much you take I upon my head
«qu'a toz jorz sera sanz fe[i]ntise
that-for all days he-will-be without feigning
«bonement en vostre servise.»
graciously in your service
Lor[e]s n'out mie mal el flanc
Then not-he-had at-all ill in-the flank
sire Will. de l'Estanc,
lord William of the-Étang
ainz se leva tot en estal
rather himself rose all in stand
e di[s]t: «Mar., Mareschal,
and said Marshal Marshal

«bien devez vostre teste mettre
well you-ought your head put
«por la soe, ker sanz pormetre
for the his for without promising
«a mainte feiz la soe mise
he-has many-a time the his put
«por vos & por vostre servise
for you and for your service
«encontre cels qui'n mesdiseient.
against those who-thereof spoke-ill
«Quant devant mun seingnor venei[e]nt,
When before my lord they-came
«toz diz meteit sa teste a gage
all days he-put his head at pledge
«que il estei[e]nt faus mesaige.
that they were false messengers
«Quant por vos a la soe mise
Since for you he-has the his put
«cent feis, dunt prins ge a devise
hundred times whereof take I at devise
«qu'os devez bien la vostre metre
that-you ought well the your put
«por lui une feiz sanz prametre.»
for him one time without promising
Quant li quens Johan, sans dotance,
When the count John without doubt

sout del frére la delivrance
knew of-the brother the deliverance
e que se[i]ns e haitiez esteit
and that sound and hale he-was
e qu'en la terre s'en veneit,
and that-into the land himself-thence he-came
ne l'osa ne ne volt atendre.
not him-he-dared nor not wished await
Autre conseil li estut prendre.
Other counsel him behooved take
Les chasteals qu'il aveit garni
The castles that-he had garrisoned
n'en volt nul laissier desgarni,
not-thereof he-wished any leave ungarrisoned
quer des perdre esteit en dotance,
for them losing he-was in doubt
puis s'en ala al rei de France.
then himself-thence he-went to-the king of France
Li reis de France le retint,
The king of France him retained
mès nul couvenant ne li tint,
but any covenant not to-him he-kept
que il ne pout ne ne volt faire,
for he not could nor not wished do
e petit preisa son afaire.
and little prized his affair
Ne li volt aidier ne valeir,
Not him he-wished help nor avail

einz torna tot en nonchaleir
rather he-turned all into neglect
son afaire; sil tint por fol,
his affair so-him he-held for fool
del tot li estendi le col.
of-the all to-him stretched the neck
De lui ne voil or ci plus dire,
Of him not I-wish now here more say
einz revendrai a ma matyre
rather I-shall-return to my matter
qui est molt meillor a oïr;
which is much better to hear
si s'en deit [om] plus esjoïr,
so oneself-thereof ought one more rejoice
quer de ce qui a riens ne monte
for of this which to anything not amounts
ne deit l'om pas tenir lonc conte.
not ought one at-all hold long tale
De Me[r]leberge mut li reis
From Marlborough moved the king
o grant ost e o grant herneis,
with great host and with great harness
e chevaucha, bien le set l'an,
and rode well it knows one
dreitement a Nothingaham
straight to Nottingham
que Nosreis avei[e]nt asis.
which Northerners had besieged

N'i aveient pas gramment sis
Not-there they-had at-all much sat
quant il oïrent la novele
when they heard the news
del rei qui molt lor sembla bele.
of-the king which much to-them seemed fair
A joie alérent a l'encontre
With joy they-went to the-meeting
del rei, [e] quant il les encontre
of-the king and when he them meets
par uns a uns trestoz les bese.
by ones to ones all them kisses
Molt sunt por sa venue a ese.
Much they-are for his coming at ease
Li reis, qui plus n'i volt atendre,
The king who more not-there wished wait
commanda son ostel a prendre
commanded his lodging to take
en la plus prochaine meison
in the most near house
del chastel, quer ce fu raison;
of-the castle for this was reason
por quei? donkes plus s'en dotérent
for what then more themselves-thereof feared
cil qui dedenz le chastel érent.
those who within the castle were

Tant tost com li reis out mangié
So-much soon as the king had eaten
ne volt pas que li asegié
not he-wished at-all that the besieged
fus[s]ent en repos longement:
might-be in rest long
un gazigan tant solement
a gambeson so-much only
vesti, quer molt l'aveit en us,
put-on for much it-he-had in use
e un chapel de fer sanz plus
and a hat of iron without more
en sa teste, e fist prendre targes
on his head and made take targes
fortes e espesses e larges,
strong and thick and wide
maint porteor devant lui porte
many-a bearer before him bears
tant qu[e] il vint devant la porte.
until that he came before the gate
Quant li rei[s] vint la si s'armérent
When the king came there so armed-themselves
a qui a[i]nz ainz tuit cil qui érent
to who first first all those who were
o le rei e qui plus l'ameient
with the king and who most him-loved
e son es[s]ausement voleient.
and his raising wished

Herdiement avant se mistrent
Boldly forward themselves they-put
tant qu'il [le] premier baile pristrent.
until that-they the first bailey took
Li reis e si baron entrérent
The king and his barons entered
dedenz le baile e aportérent
within the bailey and brought
targes dunt molt bien se couvrirent,
targes whereof very well themselves they-covered
c'arbalestiers mal ne lor firent.
so-that-crossbowmen ill not to-them did
Devers le rei pristrent a treire
Toward the king took to shoot
arbalestier, e a bien faire
crossbowmen and to well doing
a lor poeir, e s'entremistrent
at their power and themselves-busied
tant que la barbakane pristrent.
until that the barbican they-took
Si [i] out d'armes fait asez;
So there had of-arms done enough
ke de bleciez e de quassez
for of wounded and of broken
i out molt de cels del chastel,
there had many of those of-the castle
dunt a cels defors fu molt bel.
whereof to those outside it-was very fair
A cel asaut molt bien le firent,
At that assault very well it they-did

mais por la nuit se [de]partirent.
but for the night themselves they-parted
E quant li asauz departi
And when the assault parted
e tuit s'en furent departi,
and all themselves-thence were departed
par nuit cil dedenz alumérent
by night those within kindled
la porte e a[r]strent e bruslérent
the gate and burned and burnt
la barbakane de[e]sreine.
the barbican at-last
Por nai[e]nt i gastérent peine.
For naught there they-wasted pain
Al matin li reis l'oï dire
In-the morning the king it-heard say
e si s'en coumença a rire,
and so himself-thereof began to laugh
e dist: «Si comme ge senec
and said So as I see
«a nostre ués a ci bon senec.»
at our use has here good seneschal

John Forgiven

The garrison of Nottingham would not believe the king was free until two of their knights saw him; then they surrendered and were ransomed more gently than they feared. The chancellor had Walter of Lacy do homage for his land in Ireland and asked the same of the Marshal, who refused, having done homage for it to the king's brother, and Richard said he had spoken well. Richard crossed to Normandy to relieve Verneuil. At Lisieux he read his host's troubled face, guessed he had seen John, and bade him bring his brother without fear. John fell at his feet; Richard raised and kissed him, said he was a child left in bad keeping, and had a salmon cooked for his supper. All Normandy met the king with dances and processions.

Lendemain alérent nos genz
The-next-day went our folk
defors parler a cels dedenz,
outside to-speak to those within
e distrent k'a fols les teneient
and said that-for fools them they-held
ki le chastel contreteneient
who the castle held-against
encontre le rei d'Engletere
against the king of-England
qui sires esteit de la terre.
who lord was of the land
Lors respondirent cil dedenz
Then answered those within
estros[s]éement a nos gens
bluntly to our folk
que il les servei[e]nt d'arveire,
that they them served with-nonsense

quer il ne po[e]i[e]nt pas creire
for they not could at-all believe
que li reis fust pas delivrez
that the king were at-all delivered
ne k'el païs fust arivez.
nor that-in-the country he-were arrived
Après si demandérent tuit
After so they-asked all
qu'il peüssent par sauf condu[i]t
that-they might by safe conduct
venir en l'ost por lui v[e]eir.
come into the-host for him to-see
Cil le firent al rei saveir,
Those it made to-the king know
e li rei n'i contredist rien,
and the king not-there gainsaid anything
einz dist k'il le graantout bien.
rather he-said that-he it granted well
Lors tramistrent un chivalier,
Then they-sent a knight
de Grendone seignor Fouchier,
of Grendon lord Fulcher
e Henri Rossel ove lui.
and Henry Russell with him
Devant le rei vindrent andui;
Before the king they-came both
ambedui devant le rei furent,
both before the king they-were

bien l'esgardérent e kenurent
well him-they-looked-at and knew
al contenement e al vis.
by-the bearing and by-the face
«Sui ge ce? que vos est a vis?»
Am I he what to-you is to opinion
Dist li reis. Cil distrent: «Oïl.
Said the king Those said Yes
— Aler vos en poez,» dist il,
Go yourselves thence you-can said he
«ariére quitement: c'est dreiz;
back freely this-is right
«faites del mielz ke vos porrez.»
do of-the best that you will-be-able
Congié pristrent, si s'en alérent
Leave they-took so themselves-thence they-went
& si distrent ce k'il trouvérent.
and so said this that-they found
De lor ouvre pristrent conrei
Of their work they-took counsel
itel k'en la merci le rei
such that-in the mercy (of-)the king
si rendirent; si furent sage;
so themselves-they-rendered so they-were wise
molt en descrurent lor damage.
much thereby they-lessened their damage
Saisis fu li reis del chastel;
Seized was the king of-the castle
a toz les suens en fu molt bel.
to all the his thereof it-was very fair

Quant venu furent li prison
When come were the prisoners
si ourent molt meillor prison
so they-had very better prison
que il meïsme ne quidérent,
than they themselves — thought
qu'en dotance de membres érent.
for-in doubt of limbs they-were
Mais d'itant ne deit doter nus:
But of-so-much not ought fear any
quant prusdom est plus el desus,
when worthy-man is most on-the top
de cruelté e de mal faire
from cruelty and from ill doing
tant s'en deit il plus beal retraire;
so-much himself-thereof ought he more fair withdraw
e itant vos di, c'est la some,
and so-much to-you I-say this-is the sum
que le desus del malveis home
that the top of-the wicked man
torne a cruelté & a hunte.
turns to cruelty and to shame
Ne voil or ci plus tenir conte,
Not I-wish now here more hold account

meis li reis fu si amïables
but the king was so amiable
e si doz e si pïetables
and so sweet and so piteous
que sanz regroz & san[z] tençon
that without grudge and without dispute
les mist a dreite raançon.
them he-put at right ransom
Ne faz ci plus longe ademesse,
Not I-make here more long delay
meis l'endemain, après la messe,
but the-next-day after the mass
esteit en la sale li reis,
was in the hall the king
e furent entor lui al deis
and were around him at-the dais
si baron & totes ses genz;
his barons and all his folk
molt aveit grant pouple laienz;
much had great people in-there
lors vint avant li chanciliers
then came forward the chancellor
qui molt esteit beauz e parliers.
who very was handsome and talker
Oiant toz areisna esi
Hearing all he-addressed thus
mon seignor Walt. de Laci,
my lord Walter of Lacy

e dist: «Li reis velt e kemande
and said The king wishes and commands
«que de vostre terre d'Irlande
that for your land of-Ireland
«li faciez orendreit homage.
to-him you-may-do right-now homage
«Feites li; si ferez que sage.»
Do it-to-him so you-will-do what wise
E mis sire Galt. le fist,
And my lord Walter it did
c'onques de riens ne l'en desdist.
that-ever in anything not him-thereof gainsaid
E li chanceliers dist al rei:
And the chancellor said to-the king
«Beal sire, ore atendez a mei.
Fair lord now attend to me
«Veiz ci le Mar. eci;
See here the Marshal here
«dites lui qu'il face autresi
tell him that-he may-do likewise
«comme sire Galt. a fait.
as lord Walter has done
— Ce ne tien ge mie a sorfait,»
This not hold I at-all for excess
dist li reis; «feites le isi.»
said the king do it thus
E li Mar. respondi:
And the Marshal answered
«Non ferai; isi m'aït Dex!
Not I-shall-do so me-may-help God

«Ja ne serrai [ge] si cruelx
Ever not shall-be I so cruel
«que felonie en mai apére.
that felony in me may-appear
«G'en fis humage a vostre frére
I-thereof did homage to your brother
«de cele que ge tienc de lui.
for that which I hold from him
«Ne dot loseng[i]er ne nului.»
Not I-fear flatterer nor anyone
Li reis dist: «Si ge seie sauls,
The king said So I may-be saved
«molt a bien dit li Mar.»
very has well said the Marshal
Tuit li baron qui la[ie]nz érent
All the barons who in-there were
l'en sourent gré; si l'en loérent
him-thereof knew thanks so him-thereof they-praised
e si distrent a la parsome
and so said at the end
que molt a grant chose en prodome.
that much has great thing in worthy-man
E li chanciliers en sorgringne,
And the chancellor thereof grimaces
e dist après: «Ci plantez vingne.»
and said after Here plant vine
Li Mar. dist sanz engin:
The Marshal said without guile
«Or ja plantez vingne ou gardin,
Now already plant vine or garden

«s'os volez, sire chanceliers,
if-you wish lord chancellor
«quer ja n'en serrai losengiers.
for ever not-thereof I-shall-be flatterer
«Itant vos di, c'en est la sume,
So-much to-you I-say this-thereof is the sum
«qu'il n'a en est siecle nul home,
that-it not-has in this world any man
«se il voleit Hirlande aveir,
if he wished Ireland have
«que ge n'alasse a mon poeir
that I not-would-go with my power
«a celui cui home g'en sui.
to that-one whose man I-thereof am
«Ne vos en losengerai ui.
Not you thereof I-shall-flatter today
«Veiz ci nostre seingnor le rei
See here our lord the king
«que j'ai servi en bone fei
whom I-have served in good faith
«de cele que ge de lui tien,
for that which I from him hold
«si que ge n'en dot nule rien.»
so that I not-thereof fear any thing

D'iloc s'en ala a Vincestre
From-there himself-thence he-went to Winchester
li reis ou coronez volt estre
the king where crowned he-wished be
por faire son ator[n]ement
for to-make his arraying
a faire son coronement,
for to-make his coronation
quer corone voleit porter
for crown he-wished bear
por son pople reconforter
for his people to-comfort
qui en disconfort e en ire
which in dismay and in wrath
out esté, ce puet l'on bien dire.
had been this can one well say
Puis aparila son navie
Then he-made-ready his fleet
por passer tost en Normendie,
for to-cross soon into Normandy
que plus [n']i out regnes tenues.
for more not-there he-had reins held
En mer entra a Portesmues;
Into sea he-entered at Portsmouth
si ariva par un matin
so he-arrived on a morning
a Barbefleu en Costentin.
at Barfleur in Cotentin
Pa[r] Baioes a Caën vint;
By Bayeux to Caen he-came

molt se hasta, k'al cuer le tint
much himself he-hastened for-at-the heart him it-held
de Vernoil qui esteit asis,
of Verneuil which was besieged
quer trop longement i out sis
for too-much long there had sat
sis enemis li reis de France
his enemy the king of France
qui trop alout a sa nuisance,
who too-much went to his harm
qui maint mal li out porchac[i]é,
who many-a ill to-him had procured
mès ne l'out pas si eschacié
but not him-he-had at-all so checkmated
que puis ne li venist encontre,
that since not to-him might-come against
e puis li fist maint riche encontre.
and since to-him he-did many-a rich encounter
A Lisieues, bien le savon,
At Lisieux well it we-know
manga chiés Johan d'Alançon,
he-ate at-the-house-of John of-Alençon
e vint e herberja la nuit.
and came and lodged the night
N'est ore qu'il ne lui enuit,
Not-it-is hour that-it not to-him may-annoy
quer molt se dotout de Vernoil.
for much himself he-feared for Verneuil

Ainz ne dormi de cuer ne d'oil
Ever not he-slept with heart nor with-eye
a seür, puis ke de veir sout
in surety since that for true he-knew
que li reis de France asis l'out.
that the king of France besieged it-had
Un poi reposer se voleit
A little rest himself he-wished
après mangier, comme il soleit,
after eating as he was-wont
mais trop out en son cuer tençon.
but too-much he-had in his heart contention
Estes vos Johan d'Alençon
Behold you John of-Alençon
o morne chiére & toz plorous
with gloomy face and all tearful
e trespensez e angoissous;
and very-thoughtful and anguished
mès li reis li dist esramment,
but the king to-him said straightway
si ne demora pas granment:
so not he-tarried at-all much
«Johan, por quei fais tu tel hére?
John for what makest thou such face
«Tu as veü Johan mon frére;
Thou hast seen John my brother
«n'en mentir pas. Por nient se dote:
not-thereof lie at-all For naught himself he-fears
«Vi[e]nge avant! n'ait il de mai dote.
May-he-come forward not-may-have he of me fear

«Mis fréres est en bone fei;
My brother is in good faith
«ja mar avra dote de mei.
never ill he-will-have fear of me
«Se il a sa folie faite,
If he has his folly done
«ja par mei ne li ert retraite;
ever by me not to-him it-will-be reproached
«mais cil qui ce ont porchacié
but those who this have procured
«unt trové ce k'il unt chacié,
have found this that-they have chased
«e li surplus l'avra encore;
and the surplus it-will-have yet
«mais n'en parlerei plus a ore.»
but not-thereof I-shall-speak more at now
Poroec ala isnelement
Therefore went swiftly
Johan e molt jo[i]usement,
John and very joyfully
e dist: «Hardiement venez,
and said Boldly come
«k'a bon point estes asenez.
for-at good point you-are directed
«Li reis est simples e pitos
The king is simple and piteous
«e plus deboinere vers vos
and more gracious toward you
«qu'os ne volïez vers lu[i] estre.
than-you — wished toward him be

«Mal vos unt loé vostre mestre;
Ill you have counseled your masters
«si est dreiz que son lor deserte
so is right that according-to their desert
«seit torné[e] sor els la perte.
may-be turned upon them the loss
«Venez en: li reis vos atent.»
Come thence the king you awaits
E cil mout peorosement,
And that-one very fearfully
vint al rei; as piez li chaï;
came to-the king at-the feet to-him fell
unques point ne l'en meschaï:
ever at-all not him-thereof mischanced
li reis l'en leva par la main,
the king him-thence raised by the hand
si besa son frére germain,
so kissed his brother german
e dist: «Johan, n'i a[i]ez garde.
and said John not-there have fear
«Enfes estes; en male garde
Child you-are in ill guard
«remainsistes. Mal le pensérent
you-remained Ill it thought
«cil qui mal conseil vos donérent!
those who ill counsel you gave
«Levez de ci, alez mangier.
Rise from here go eat
«Johan, qu'avra il a mangier?»
John what-will-have he to eat

Dist il a Johan d'Alençon.
Said he to John of-Alençon
A ces moz li vint un saumon
At these words to-him came a salmon
a present: ce ne li pout nuire,
as present this not him could harm
ainz le quemande a meitre cuire
rather it he-commands to put cook
hastivement a oés son frére.
hastily for use (of-)his brother
Totes veies est dreit que pére
All ways is right that may-appear
debonaireté e franchise
graciousness and nobility
kant ele est en cuer d'ome mise;
when it is in heart of-man put
mais itant vos di, c'est la some,
but so-much to-you I-say this-is the sum
que de nul cuer de malveis homme
that from any heart of wicked man
ne puet issir nule bonté.
not can issue any goodness
Por ce sunt malveis mesconté
For this are wicked miscounted
en toz les biens ke l'on aconte,
in all the goods that one counts
que d'eus ne deit l'om tenir conte.
that of-them not ought one hold account

Mais itant oblïé aveie
But so-much forgotten I-had
que ge voil dire tote voie,
that I wish say all way
quer bien est dreiz que l'om le die,
for well is right that one it may-say
quant li reis vint en Normendie,
when the king came into Normandy
comme tote se gent li firent,
how all his folk to-him made
tantost comme venu le virent,
as-soon as come him they-saw
beals presens e beles paroles.
fair presents and fair words
Beles dances, beles karoles
Fair dances fair carols
aveit entor lui tote veie,
had around him all way
si k'il n'alout n'e[n] champ n'e[n] veie
so that-he not-went nor-in field nor-in way
que trestot entor lui n'eüst,
that all around him not-might-have
ja si torner ne se seüst,
ever so turn not himself he-might-know
de gent joiose si grant presse
of folk joyful so great press
e si espesse e si espresse
and so thick and so pressed
que ge vos di bien, c'est la some,
that I you say well this-is the sum

qu'on ne getast pas une pome
that-one not would-throw at-all an apple
que, de si qu'a terre venist,
that from so-far as-to ground it-might-come
que la presse ne sostenist,
that the press not might-hold-up
tel joie ourent maintes e maint.
such joy they-had many-women and many-men
Par trestot sonoent li saint;
Through all sounded the bells
a granz processïons venei[e]nt;
in great processions they-came
veil e giembles [e] si chantei[e]nt:
old and young and so sang
«Dex est venuz o sa puissance;
God is come with his power
«or s'en ira li reis de France!»
now himself-thence will-go the king of France

Verneuil and Vendôme

King Richard cut the roads that fed the French siege of Verneuil, and the king of France withdrew; Richard entered and kissed the defenders one by one. During a parley at Val-de-Reuil the French undermined and threw down the castle, and Richard swore they would pay for it. When the king of France slipped away from Vendôme without warning his own men, Richard bade the Marshal guard his person; the Marshal's company took no plunder, and he would not turn back while their men were still chasing, but rode the rear guard. That night the king said the Marshal had done better than all of them. Richard then sent him to win the counts of Flanders and Boulogne, and came to a parley leading the two counts by the hand, and the king of France left it in a rage.

Li reis Ric. vint [a] Chambreis
The king Richard came to Chambrais
o bele gent, o grant herneis;
with fair folk with great harness
si disna chiés Johan le Ros. 10455
so he-dined at-the-house-of John the Red
Ne volt pas estre pereços:
Not he-wished at-all be lazy
unques plus conte n'i conta,
ever more account not-there he-counted
tantost sur un cheval monta,
at-once upon a horse he-mounted
puis dist: «Peresce nus n'i tienge!
then he-said Laziness us not-there may-hold
«Qui sivre me voldra si vi[e]nge, 10460
Who follow me will-wish so may-come

«quer ge m'en vois sanz demorance
for I me-thence go without tarrying
«herbergier près del rei de France,
to-lodge near of-the king of France
«cui qu'en peist ne cui qu[e] enuit.»
to-whom that-thereof may-weigh nor to-whom that may-annoy
A L'Aigle vint icele nuit;
To L'Aigle he-came that night
l'endemain vint a Tueboef,
the-next-day he-came to Tubœuf
mès unques ne preisa un oef
but ever not he-prized an egg
le grant orgoil le rei de France,
the great pride (of-)the king of France
quer parmi tote sa poissance
for through all his power
mist dedenz Vernoil chevaliers
he-put within Verneuil knights
e servans e arbalestiers
and sergeants and crossbowmen
qui richement le defendirent,
who richly it defended
si que cil defors bien le virent.
so that those outside well it saw
E devant l'aveit defendu
And before it-had defended
cil qui tant l'aveit defendu
he who so-much it-had defended
que nuls nel vos savreit esmer:
that any not-it you would-know estimate

s'ert Will. de Mortemer
so-it-was William of Mortemer
qui nuit e jor ert as kerneals
who night and day was at-the crenels
e faiseit treire ardenz quairals
and made shoot burning bolts
por cels de l'ost ariére traire,
for those of the-host back to-draw
quer il nes voleit pas atraire.
for he not-them wished at-all draw-in
Sire Pierres de la Riviére
Lord Peter of the Rivière
qui molt ert de bone maniére
who much was of good manner
s'en isseit souvent del chastel,
himself-thence issued often from-the castle
cui qu'en pesast ne cui'n fust bel,
to-whom that-thereof might-weigh nor to-whom-thereof it-might-be fair
sor un chival de Lombardie:
upon a horse of Lombardy
ja n'eüssent de lui baillie.
ever not-they-would-have of him handling
S'alout a Tueboef al rei;
So-he-went to Tubœuf to-the king
mais bien saveit prendre conrei
but well he-knew take counsel
de rentrer el chastel ariére,
of re-entering into-the castle back
quer bien en saveit la maniére.
for well thereof he-knew the manner

Tant fist li reis qui molt fu sages.
So-much did the king who very was wise
Que trestoz toli les passages
That all took-away the passages
par unt la viande veneit
by where the food came
a[l] rei qui le siege teneit,
to-the king who the siege held
e par icest[e] mesestance
and by this distress
s'en departi li reis de France.
himself-thence departed the king of France
Poi s'érent unquor esloingnié
Little themselves-were yet distanced
quant li reis vint glaive aloingnié;
when the king came lance lengthened
si s'en entra dedenz Vernoil.
so himself-thence entered within Verneuil
Unques unquor ne virent oil
Ever yet not saw eyes
tel joie comme cil li firent
such joy as those to-him made
qui el chastel se defendirent,
who in-the castle themselves defended
e il a els greingnor asez,
and he to them greater much
quer ne poe[i]t estre lasse[z]
for not he-could be wearied
de baisier les par un a un.
of kissing them by one to one

Tant fist e pramist a cha[s]cun
So-much he-did and promised to each
que a molt bien paié s'en tindrent
that for very well paid themselves-thereof held
cil qui le chastel contretindrent.
those who the castle held-against
Lors li fu si grant gent venue
Then to-him was so great folk come
que s'oust esteit si acr[e]üe
that his-host was so increased
qu'il en couvint plus de .xx. mile
that-it of-them behooved more than twenty thousand
a herbergier defors la vile.
to lodge outside the town
En deus parties departi
In two parts he-divided
son ost, e quant il s'en parti
his host and when he himself-thence parted
s'ala a Bealmont le Rogier.
himself-he-went to Beaumont le Roger
Li quens Johan s'ala logier
The count John himself-went lodge
entor Evreues; si l'asist.
around Évreux so it-besieged
Li reis Bealmont le Rogier prist,
The king Beaumont le Roger took
e Evreues fu molt tost prise,
and Évreux was very soon taken
l'endemain k'ele fu asise.
the-next-day that-it was besieged

E quant li reis out Bealmont prise
And when the king had Beaumont taken
qui contre lui aveit mesprise,
which against him had misdone
la tor fist ardeir e abatre.
the tower he-made burn and fell
Ne s'i volt plus [lonc tens] combatre;
Not himself-there he-wished more long time fight
a Evre[u]es vint; si garni
to Évreux he-came so garrisoned
le chastel qui ert de[s]garni,
the castle which was ungarrisoned
qu'il n'out mielz garni en la marche.
for-he not-had better garrisoned in the march
Puis s'en vint dreit al Pont de l'Arche
Then himself-thence he-came straight to-the Pont de l'Arche
qui depeciez esteit de front;
which broken was in front
en poi d'ure refist le pont,
in little of-time he-remade the bridge
e desoz Welleboef aval
and under Elbeuf down
ferma la roche d'Orival.
fortified the rock of-Orival

E après ce dire vos voil
And after this say you I-wish
comme il vint al Val de Reoil
how he came to-the Val de Reuil
d'une part, e le reis de France
from-one side and the king of France
de l'autre o tote sa puissance.
from the-other with all his power
Tant firent qu' .j. parlement pristrent;
So-much they-did that a parley they-took
mès Franceis laidement mespristrent:
but French foully misdid
dementiers que de pais parloent
meanwhile that of peace spoke
li rei, & il toz dis minoent
the kings and they all days mined
le chastel tant qu'il l'abatirent.
the castle until that-they it-felled
Coarde traïson i firent.
Cowardly treason there they-did
E quant li reis chaïr l'oï,
And when the king fall it-heard
Ric., pas ne s'en esjoï,
Richard at-all not himself-thereof rejoiced
einz jura par les jambes Dé,
rather he-swore by the legs (of-)God

«ja i seront panel torné
now there will-be saddle-pads turned
«si qu'as uns en torra la perte.
so that-to-the ones thereof will-turn the loss
«Trop a ci traïson aperte!»
Too-much has here treason open
Li reis de France s'en parti.
The king of France himself-thence parted
Tantost comme il s'en departi,
As-soon as he himself-thence departed
commença cil a refermer,
began that-one to refortify
qui bien saveit chastel fermer,
who well knew castle fortify
e dist: «Que qu[e] il m'ait mesfait,
and said Whatever that he me-may-have misdone
«chastel chaü demi refait.
castle fallen half remade
«Gel ref[e]rai malgré lor denz.
I-it shall-remake despite their teeth
«Unquor le conper[r]ont lor gent
Yet it will-pay-for their folk
«qui si furent lié de combatre:
who so were glad of fighting
«En tel liu se poent enbatre.»
In such place themselves they-can thrust

Lors vindrent esforci[é]ement
Then came in-force
d'Engletere sa bone gent
from-England his good folk
e de Gasgoingne e de Peitou,
and from Gascony and from Poitou
e cil de Mainne e [cil] d'Anjou,
and those of Maine and those of-Anjou
[e] de Bretaingne e de autre terre.
and of Brittany and of other land
Lores començа la grant guerre
Then began the great war
dunt Franceis ourent pleins les braz,
whereof French had full the arms
tant qu'il lor torna a desbraz.
until that-it them turned to loss
Tant fist li reis e tant ovra
So-much did the king and so-much worked
que de ses chastels recouvra
that of his castles he-recovered
molt grant partie en poi de tens
very great part in little of time
par sa proesce e par son sens.
by his prowess and by his sense
Nes volom pas toz ci nomer,
Not-them we-wish at-all all here name
quer fort sereit a asommer
for hard it-would-be to sum-up
quanz ne quels il en reconquist,
how-many nor which he thereof reconquered

& coment il les out enprist,
and how he them had undertaken
mès or est bien dreit que l'en oie
but now is well right that one may-hear
comment il fist a Portejoie
how he made at Portjoie
le pont par quei outre passérent
the bridge by which beyond passed
tote sa gent qui o lui érent,
all his folk who with him were
e l'ille d'Andeli ferma
and the-isle of-Andeli fortified
dunt tote la marche aferma;
whereof all the march he-strengthened
e com li reis de France vint
and how the king of France came
a Vendosme, & il li sorvint,
to Vendôme and he him came-upon
e com li oust près a près furent
and how the hosts near by near were
longement, k'onques ne se murent.
long that-ever not themselves moved
Acointé fu al rei de France
Made-known it-was to-the king of France
que sanz respit e sanz dotance
that without respite and without doubt
le voleit li reis d'Engletere
him wished the king of-England
metre a force fors de sa terre.
put by force out of his land

Quant eissi li fu fait entendre,
When thus to-him it-was made understand
si s'en parti sanz plus atendre,
so himself-thence he-parted without more waiting
qu'onques garde ne s'en donérent
that-ever heed not themselves-thereof gave
tote sa gent qui o lui érent,
all his folk who with him were
dusqu'a tant que aler l'en virent;
up-to so-much that go him-thence they-saw
e sachiez que molt i perdirent,
and know that much there they-lost
quer si leidement s'en alérent
for so foully themselves-thence they-went
k'onques a chastel n'i gardérent.
that-ever to wealth not-there they-looked
Quant nos gens aler les en virent,
When our folk go them thence saw
maintenant as armes saillirent,
at-once to-the arms they-leapt
e li Mar. e sa gent
and the Marshal and his folk
s'armérent molt isnelement,
armed-themselves very swiftly
que mielz volei[e]nt estre armé
for better they-wished be armed
a l'enchacier que desarmé.
at the-chasing than disarmed
Li Mar. armé, sanz faille,
The Marshal armed without fail

cheva[l]cha e[n]mi la bataille
rode in-the-midst-of the battalion
seréement par la champaingne.
closely through the field
Molt out o lui bele compaingne.
Much he-had with him fair company
Lores vint li reis dreit a lui:
Then came the king straight to him
«Mar.,» fait il, «ge vos pri
Marshal says he I you beg
«qu'os gardez ui cest jor mon cors.»
that-you may-guard today this day my body
Li Mar. respondi lors:
The Marshal answered then
«Sire, gel ferai bonement.
Lord I-it shall-do graciously
— Autresi vos pri [de] ma gent
Likewise you I-beg for my folk
«que il ne corgent a desrei.»
that they not may-run in disorder
Li Mar. dist: «Ge l'otrei.»
The Marshal said I it-grant
Li reis corut o ses batailles;
The king ran with his battalions
ne serreit n'en escriz n'en tailles
not would-be nor-in writings nor-in tallies
li riches gaainz acontez
the rich gains counted
dont Franceis lor firent bontez,
whereof French to-them did goodnesses

k'onques nules ne regardérent
that-ever any not they-looked
des richesces qui en l'ost érent,
at-the riches which in the-host were
que aillors mistrent lor ententes,
for elsewhere they-put their attentions
paveillons, aucubes e tentes
pavilions booths and tents
e dras d'eskarlete e de seie
and cloths of-scarlet and of silk
e vasselement & mone[i]e,
and vessels and money
chevals, palefreis & somm[i]ers
horses palfreys and sumpters
& riches robes e deniers;
and rich robes and pence
molt i gaaingnérent rispaille,
much there they-gained of-plunder
plenté de vins e de vitaille,
plenty of wines and of victual
de boens peissons de bon[e]s chars,
of good fish of good meats
qu'il n'en ourent mie a eschars;
that-they not-thereof had at-all with scarcity
mais tant vos di certeinement
but so-much to-you I-say certainly
que li Mar. ne sa gent
that the Marshal nor his folk
unques al gaaing n'entendirent,
ever to-the gain not-attended

mès a l'ost bien garder tendirent;
but to the-host well guarding tended
e quant il revindrent ariére
and when they came back
si encontra, o sa baniére,
so met with his banner
li reis soen leal Mar.;
the king his loyal Marshal
si li dist: «Dex vos gard de mal,
so to-him he-said God you may-guard from ill
«k'a vos ert toz li recouvriers
for-in you will-be all the recovery
«s'il nos hastacent le[s] ouvriers.
if-they us might-hasten the workers
«Or poez ariére torner,
Now you-can back turn
«quer n'ont cure de retorner
for not-they-have care of returning
«cil qui s'en vont; bien le vei ore.
those who themselves-thence go well it I-see now
— Ne retornerei pas encore,
Not I-shall-return at-all yet
«sire,» fait sei li Mar.,
lord says himself the Marshal
«k'il m'est avis ce sereit mal,
for-it to-me-is opinion this would-be ill
«quer nostre gent chacent unquore;
for our folk chase yet

«& se nos retornïon ore
and if we returned now
«bien porrïonz de noz genz perdre,
well we-could of our folk lose
«quer molt s'i voldrei[e]nt aerdre
for much themselves-there would-wish seize
«Franceis qui ne vos eiment mie.
French who not you love at-all
— Veirs est, si Dex me beneïe,»
True it-is so God me may-bless
dist li reis; «or remanez donques,
said the king now remain then
«quer mielz dire n'oï ge uncques.»
for better say not-heard I ever
Tant atendi que venu furent,
So-long waited that come they-were
li Mar., cels qui coru[re]nt
the Marshal those who ran
avant por teser e ate[i]ndre,
forward for to-aim and to-reach
e il n'en i vit nul remaindre.
and he not-thereof there saw any remain
Devant sei les mist a la veie,
Before himself them he-put on the way
& il chiva[l]cha tote veie
and he rode all way
desriére & fist l'ariére garde
behind and made the-rear guard
de la gent k'il aveit en garde.
of the folk whom-he had in guard

Ne sai que vos en deïsse el:
Not I-know what to-you thereof I-might-say else
quant la nuit vindrent a l'ostel,
when the night they-came to the-lodging
si se vanta chascuns par sei
so himself boasted each by himself
de son gaaing devant le rei
of his gain before the king
e mostra chascun son boen fait.
and showed each his good deed
«Li Mar. l'a trop mielz fait,»
The Marshal it-has too-much better done
dist li reis, «que vos tuit n'avez.
said the king than you all have
«Sil vos dirai s'os nel savez:
So-it to-you I-shall-say if-you not-it know
«Quer en lui ert del recouvrier
For in him was of-the recovery
«a nos toz s'il en fust mestier,
for us all if-it thereof were need
«e por ce pris ge plus son fait
and for this prize I more his deed
«que quant que nos tuit avom fait.
than whatever that we all have done
«Qui que a bone ariére garde
Whoever that has good rear guard
«il n'a de ses ennemis garde.»
he not-has of his enemies fear

Après, est bien dreiz que l'en die
After is well right that one may-say
commen[t] parti de Normendie
how departed from Normandy
li rei Ric., bien le set l'on,
the king Richard well it knows one
por aler asieger Vi[e]rson
for to-go to-besiege Vierzon
bien savom comment il l'asist
well we-know how he it-besieged
& coment par force le prist,
and how by force it he-took
e com li g[a]ainz i fu granz,
and how the gain there was great
e qui primes entra lai[e]nz;
and who first entered in-there
de cest ne deit doter nului.
of this not ought doubt anyone
La fu li Mar. o lui,
There was the Marshal with him
qui en maint boen lieu l'aveia.
who in many-a good place him-directed
Li reis Ric. puis l'enveia
The king Richard then him-sent
al conte Baudevin de Flandres,
to-the count Baldwin of Flanders
dunt il fu puis molt grant esclandres,
whereof there was since very great rumor

e si l'enveia sanz essoingne
and so him-be-sent without excuse
al conte Reinalt de Boloing[n]e,
to-the count Reginald of Boulogne
filz le conte de Danmartin.
son (of-)the count of Dammartin
Cil vindrent a lui, c'est la fin,
Those came to him this-is the end
por les torz que li reis de France
for the wrongs that the king of France
lor faiseit par sa sorquidance,
to-them did by his presumption
e devindrent homes le rei
and became men (of-)the king
d'Engletere, e en bone fei.
of-England and in good faith
Quant li reis de France l'oï,
When the king of France it-heard
unques point ne s'en esjoï,
ever at-all not himself-thereof rejoiced
ainz l'en pesa molt durement.
rather him-thereof weighed very hard
A rei Ric. prist parlement
With king Richard he-took parley
entre Vernon e Botavant,
between Vernon and Boutavant
quer n'i volt plus venir avant.
for not-there he-wished more come forward

Al jor nommé qu'assemblé furent
On-the day named that-assembled they-were
al parlement, si com il durent,
at-the parley so as they ought
li reis Ric. molt quintement
the king Richard very elegantly
i ala & molt richement,
there went and very richly
e s'i mena, si Dex me saut,
and so-there he-led so God me may-save
ove lui le conte Reinalt
with him the count Reginald
de Boloingne, gel prenc a main
of Boulogne I-it take in hand
qu'andui [i] vindrent main a main.
that-both there came hand in hand
D'une part fu li reis de France
On-one side was the king of France
de l'ewe o tote sa puissa[n]ce,
of the-water with all his power
de l'autre li reis d'Engletere
on the-other the king of-England
qui petit doutout ja sa guerre.
who little feared ever his war
E quant il vint al parlement,
And when he came to-the parley
si amena molt cointement
so he-brought very elegantly
les deus contes en ses deus mains,
the two counts in his two hands

quer isi l'aveit pris en mains.
for thus it-be-had taken in hands
Quant cil les vit venir asenble,
When that-one them saw come together
li reis de France, ne li semble
the king of France not to-him seems
boen ne biel, ainz en out grant ire.
good nor fair rather thereof he-had great wrath
Al rei Ric. emprist a dire:
To-the king Richard he-undertook to say
«Sire, ou menez vos cest[e] gent?
Lord where lead you these folk
«Ja n'aveie jo parlement
Ever not-had I parley
«fors a vos; molt me puet desplaire;
except with you much me it-can displease
«n'ai de lor parlement que faire.
not-I-have of their parley what to-do
— Sire,» dist li reis d'Engletere,
Lord said the king of-England
«autresi tolez lor vos terre
likewise take-away-from them you land
«comme a mei; si sunt mi enpris
as from me so they-are my pledged
«e saciez bien que j'ai enpris
and know well that I-have undertaken
«que jameis ne vos faudra guerre
that ever-more not to-you will-fail war
«tant comme a nos treis togiez terre.»
as-long as from us three you-may-take land

Quant c'entendi li reis de France,
When this-understood the king of France
si out doel & ire e pesance
so he-had grief and wrath and sorrow
que par maltalent s'en parti.
that with ill-will himself-thence he-parted
Quant li parleme[n]z departi,
When the parley parted
li reis Ric. ne li dui conte
the king Richard nor the two counts
ne tindrent de s'ire nul conte.
not held of his-wrath any account
Li dui conte al rei qu'il amérent
The two counts from-the king whom-they loved
pristrent congié, si s'en alérent
took leave so themselves-thence they-went
en lor païs e en lor terre
into their country and into their land
e se porvirent de lor guerre.
and themselves provided for their war

The Counsel to the Flemings

Richard sent the Marshal and three other knights to the count of Flanders, who was besieging a castle the French king came to relieve. The barons advised a barricade of carts with the communes inside it, but the Marshal counseled against any such sign of fear: range the carts before the town to keep the garrison in, and meet the king in the open field. All approved and marched out next day in arms; the French spies reported it, and the king turned back without a blow. John Marshal took the news to Richard at Courcelles; next day the French were reported riding for Gisors. Richard crossed the river under Dangu. Mercadier reported great forces, Hugh of Corny few; Richard galloped up the lookout, saw their host, and without waiting for all his men fell on them like a ravening lion.

Lors porvit li reis d'Engletere
Then provided the king of-England
de[s] plus prodomes de sa terre
of-the most worthy-men of his land
e de cels dunt ert granz acontes
and of those of-whom was great account
a envei[e]r contre les contes.
to send against the counts
E[s]lui furent [si] comme il durent,
Chosen they-were so as they ought
e si vos dirrei qui il furent.
and so you I-shall-say who they were
Li Mar. fu li premiers
The Marshal was the first
Will., qui molt volentiers
William who very willingly
i ala a poi de preiére,
there went at little of prayer

quer itele esteit sa maniére
for such was his manner
que ja preier ne l'est[e]ü[s]t
that ever beg not him-might-behoove
de nule chose qu'il seüst
of any thing that-he might-know
qui a nul bien faire tornast
which to any good doing might-turn
que tantost ne s'i atornast;
that at-once not himself-thereto he-might-turn
e sire Pierres de Preials
and lord Peter of Préaux
qui ert bons chivaliers e beals,
who was good knight and handsome
e mis sires Aleins Basez,
and my lord Alan Basset
boens chivaliers & beals & nez,
good knight and handsome and neat
sire Johan li Mar.
lord John the Marshal
frans & dolz & proz & leials.
noble and sweet and valiant and loyal
Cist i alérent par eslite.
These there went by choice
Molt vaut qui en bien se delite,
Much is-worth who in good himself delights
quer toz diz est boens [faiz?] contez
for all days is good deed told
quant l'om rementeit les bontez.
when one recalls the goodnesses

Tote lor dreite veie tindrent
All their straight way they-held
tant ke entre les contes vindrent.
until that among the counts they-came
E li conte molt lié en furent
And the counts very glad thereof were
& o grant joie les rechurent.
and with great joy them received
Li quens s'esmut molt richement,
The count himself-moved very richly
o grant ost e o molt grant gent,
with great host and with very great folk
e o kemunes angoissoses,
and with communes eager
molt fiéres & molt orguiloses
very fierce and very proud
por un chastel qu'out sor lui pris
for a castle which-had over him taken
& garni cil qui out apris
and garrisoned that-one who had learned
a aveir chastel de legier,
to have castle of light
e bien l'em cuide solagier
and well him-thereof thinks to-relieve
cil qui si grant gent i ameine
he who so great folk there leads
e bien l'em quide meitre en peine.
and well him-thereof thinks to-put in pain

Li reis isnelement e tost
The king swiftly and soon
de France out semons molt grant ost
of France had summoned very great host
por aler le chastel secorre,
for to-go the castle to-succor
kar molt le cuidout bien rescorre.
for much it he-thought well to-rescue
Li quens de Flandres entendi
The count of Flanders understood
ou le reis de France tendi.
where the king of France tended
Als hals homes qu'il i saveit
With-the high men whom-he there knew
e as barons qu'o lui aveit
and with-the barons whom-with him he-had
prist conseil, & il li loérent
he-took counsel and they to-him advised
comme cil qui molt se dotérent.
as those who much themselves feared
Divers consels diversement
Diverse counsels diversely
dona chascun son sen entent,
gave each his sense intent
quer tel gent, si com ge recort,
for such folk so as I recall
ne sunt pas tuit a un acort,
not are at-all all at one accord

quer a[s] uns semble buen & plaist
for to-the ones seems good and pleases
souvent ce k'as autres desplaist.
often this which-to-the others displeases
Li baron de la tere pristrent
The barons of the land took
entre els itel conseil com distrent
among them such counsel as they-said
que l'en feïst lices de charz,
that one might-make lists of carts
dunt il n'i out pas a escharz,
of-which it not-there had at-all with scarcity
qui ove les kemunes vindrent.
which with the communes came
Plusors a cel conseil se tindrent
Several to that counsel themselves held
& se porvirent que lor genz
and themselves provided that their folk
des kemunes fus[s]ent dedenz,
of-the communes might-be within
& que li chivalier alas[s]ent
and that the knights might-go
par defors e si asemblacent
by outside and so might-join-battle
en l'ore Dieu al rei de France,
in the-hour (of-)God with-the king of France
si'n preïst chascun sa ch[e]ance.
so-thereof might-take each his chance

Et li Mar. se leva,
And the Marshal himself rose
quer itel conseil li greva.
for such counsel him grieved
Al conte de Flandre dist: «Sire,
To-the count of Flanders he-said Lord
«s'il vos plaist ce que ge voil dire,
if-it you pleases this that I wish say
«ge vos en dirrai mon avis. 10815
I you thereof shall-say my opinion
«Ge n'otrei pas ne ne devis
I not-grant at-all nor not devise
«que nule lice i ait ja faite,
that any list there may-have ever made
«quer ce resemblereit soufreite
for this would-resemble want
«de cuer e de gent tot ensemble.
of heart and of folk all together
«Mais jo vos lo, si bien vos semble, 10820
But I you advise if well you seems
«a feire ce que ge fereie
to do this that I would-do
«se la besoingne ert issi meie.
if the business were thus mine
«Ja n'i baerei[e] a kemune,
Ever not-there I-would-gape at commune
«n'a forterece neïs une,
nor-at fortress even one
«fors a desfendre e[n]mi le champ, 10825
except to defend in-the-midst-of the field

«sanz gopillier & sanz eschamp;
without fox-tricks and without escape
«e que li char seient rengié
and that the carts may-be ranged
«devant la vile, ce lo gié,
before the town this advise I
«que cil n'en issent de la vile
that those not-thence may-issue from the town
«por faire a nos genz mal ne gile
for to-do to our folk ill nor guile
«ne ne nuisent a nos kemunes
nor not may-harm to our communes
«quant el vendrunt unes a unes.
when they will-come ones to ones
«E si pernez isi en main
And so take thus in hand
«qu'os en issiez la fors demain
that-you thence may-issue there out tomorrow
«toz armés, comme de combatre
all armed as of fighting
«& de l'orgoil des lor abatre,
and of the-pride of-the theirs felling
«e vos eschieles ordenées
and your squadrons ordered
«& vos batailles ordinées,
and your battalions ordered
«que prèz seiom a els atendre
that ready we-may-be to them await
«e[n]mi le champ por nos defendre.
in-the-midst-of the field for us to-defend

«Porveance & sanz & vistesce
Foresight and sense and quickness
«s'acordent souvent a proece.»
themselves-accord often with prowess
Quant li Mar. out ce dit
When the Marshal had this said
tuit s'acordérent a son dit.
all agreed to his saying
E tuit distrent a la parsomme:
And all said at the end
«Beneit seit conseil de prodome!»
Blessed be counsel of worthy-man
Al Mar. fu grant enor
To-the Marshal it-was great honor
quant tout s'acordérent le jor
when all agreed that day
a son dit, e molt le loérent
to his saying and much it praised
tuit li halt homes qui la érent,
all the high men who there were
qui lor enor voleit conquerre,
who their honor wished conquer
e si n'esteit pa[s] de la terre.
and so not-he-was at-all of the land

Lendemain eissi s'en issirent
The-next-day thus themselves-thence they-issued
tuit armé & eisi le firent
all armed and thus it they-did
comme [cil] devisé lor out
as that-one devised to-them had
qui molt bien deviser le sout.
who very well devise it knew
Molt furent chivalier armé
Many were-there knights armed
& de kemunes grant plenté,
and of communes great plenty
& molt sembla, que que nus die,
and much seemed whatever that any may-say
qu'il i aveit de gent hardie
that-it there had of folk bold
qui molt s'esteit bien afich[i]ée
who very itself-was well set
e de combatre encoragiée.
and to fight encouraged
Ja a bataille n'i falsist
Ever to battle not-there would-fail
qui icel jor les asalsist,
who that day them might-assail
quer bien en érent contrequis
for well thereof they-were against-asked
si com l'om lor aveit apris.
so as one them had taught

Mais itant saciez sanz dotance
But so-much know without doubt
k'iloques out li reis de France
that-there had the king of France
ses espies qui molt bien virent
his spies who very well saw
icele gent com il le firent.
that folk how they it did
Al rei vindrent si li contérent,
To-the king they-came so to-him told
comme armé & bataillé s'érent
how armed and battle-ranged themselves-were
cil de Flandres encontre lui.
those of Flanders against him
Si li torna a grant ennui.
So to-him turned to great trouble
Après parla a son conseil.
After he-spoke with his counsel
Aucuns li dist: «Ge vos conseil
Someone to-him said I you counsel
«a resple[i]tier ceste aatie,
to postpone this challenge
«quer cil de la ne fuirunt mie,
for those of there not will-flee at-all
«ainz sachiez k'i[l] vos atendrunt;
rather know that-they you will-await
«s'il poent si se defendrunt.»
if-they can so themselves will-defend
Si trespassa cele jornée.
So passed that day

Atant but de la retornée
Thereupon drank of the return
li reis de France comme sages,
the king of France as wise
quer n'i vit pas ses avantaiges.
for not-there he-saw at-all his advantages
Por ce si out bone acheison,
For this so he-had good occasion
quer ja n'i verra sa meison
for ever not-there will-see his house
nus hom ke ariére ne torne;
any man who back not turns
por ce est saiges qui retorne;
for this is wise who returns
n'il ne se volt unques enbatre
nor-he not himself wished ever thrust
la ou il se cuidast combatre.
there where he himself might-think fight
Quant cil de l'ost de Flandres virent
When those of the-host of Flanders saw
la bonté que Franceis lor firent,
the goodness that French to-them did
qui si franchement s'en alérent
who so nobly themselves-thence went
qu'onques vers els ne regardérent,
that-ever toward them not they-looked
si lor en sourent tot de veir
so to-them thereof they-knew all for true
tel gré com il durent saveir.
such thanks as they ought know

Pu[i]s apareliérent molt tost
Then they-made-ready very soon
par le kemun conseil de l'ost
by the common counsel of the-host
qu'al rei Ric. enveiereient
that-to-the king Richard they-would-send
e lor estre li manderei[e]nt.
and their state to-him would-send-word
Johan le Mar. eslurent
John the Marshal chose
cil qui al conseil doner furent.
those who at-the counsel giving were
Dusqu'a la mer le conveiérent
Up-to the sea him they-escorted
e par mer al rei l'enveiérent.
and by sea to-the king him-sent
Tant esra par mer e par terre
So-much he-journeyed by sea and by land
qu'il trova ce qu'il alout querre:
that-he found this that-he went to-seek
c'ert le rei Ric. sanz dotance
this-was the king Richard without doubt
qui ert en la marche de France
who was in the march of France
ou Corceles la veille out prise;
where Courcelles the eve he-had taken

& si fu pris a cele enprise
and so was taken at that enterprise
li sires del chastel dedenz
the lord of-the castle within
& si home qui érent enz.
and his men who were in
Li reis Ric. i mist grant ost.
The king Richard there put great host
A la seint Pierre engole-aost
At the saint Peter gule-of-August
set l'om molt bien que ce avint,
knows one very well that this befell
& que sires Johan i vint
and that lord John there came
li Mar., & dist noveles
the Marshal and said news
al rei qui molt li furent beles
to-the king which much to-him were fair
des contes e de lor estance,
of-the counts and of their state
& conta com li reis de France
and told how the king of France
s'en esteit retorné ariére
himself-thence was returned back
tot sanz requeste & sans preiére,
all without request and without prayer
k'onques filz n'i atendi pére.
that-ever son not-there awaited father

E l'endemain de la se[i]nt Perre
And the-next-day of the saint Peter
vint al rei Ric. la novele,
came to-the king Richard the news
qui molt li fu joiose & bele,
which much to-him was joyful and fair
que li reis de France a esforz
that the king of France with forces
chivalchout tot dreit vers Gisors.
rode all straight toward Gisors
Li reis d'Engletere esralment
The king of-England straightway
monta il & tote sa gent.
mounted he and all his folk
Soz Dangu passa la riv[i]ére
Under Dangu he-passed the river
o franche compaingnie & fiére.
with noble company and fierce
Marcadé enveia por veir
Mercadier he-sent for truth
por l'ost de France sorv[e]eir,
for the-host of France to-spy
e seingnor Huc. de Corni,
and lord Hugh of Corny
sage chivalier e hardi,
wise knight and bold
qui molt bien saveit le païs,
who very well knew the country
quer de la terre esteit naïs.
for of the land he-was native

Quant Marcadé les out veüz,
When Mercadier them had seen
nes out mie bien sorveüz
not-them he-had at-all well surveyed
quant al rei s'en revint asriére
when to-the king himself-thence he-came back
e dist que d'estrange maniére
and said that of-strange manner
out li reis o lu[i] grant esforz,
had the king with him great forces
e chivalchout dreit vers Gisors.
and rode straight toward Gisors
Sire Hug. de Corni dist:
Lord Hugh of Corny said
«Sire, merci por Jhesu Crist,
Lord mercy for Jesus Christ
«ges ai esmez certeinement.
I-them have estimated certainly
«Sachiez qu'il ne sunt pas grant gent.
Know that-they not are at-all great folk
«S'os i asemblez ui cest jor
If-you there join-battle today this day
«vos i avendra grant enor,
to-you there will-befall great honor
«qu'il serront desconfit ou pris.
for-they will-be discomfited or taken
«Sire, essauciez hui vostre pris.»
Lord raise today your worth

Li reis conuit en son corage
The king knew in his heart
a averti & proz e sage
as alert and valiant and wise
monseingnor Huon de Corni,
my-lord Hugh of Corny
quer en guerre out esté norri.
for in war he-had been nurtured
Envers sa gent torna sa chiére
Toward his folk he-turned his face
k'il aveit molt hardie & fiére,
which-he had very bold and fierce
e dist: «Alez arriére al gué,
and said Go back to-the ford
«or ai ce qui me vient a gré.»
now I-have this which me comes to liking
Or ne cuit que point lor ennuit:
Now not I-think that at-all to-them may-annoy
dreit al gué retornérent tuit,
straight to-the ford they-returned all
e sire Johan de Preials
and lord John of Préaux
qui molt esteit proz & vasals
who very was valiant and vassal
e trés corajos de bien faire
and very courageous of well doing
vers le gué si coumence a traire;
toward the ford so begins to draw
e li buens reis, que que nuls die,
and the good king whatever that any may-say

sor un cheval de Lombardie
upon a horse of Lombardy
galopa contremont l'ansgarde.
galloped up the-lookout
Quant l'out montée, si esgarde
When it-he-had mounted so looks
devant sei l'ost le rei de France;
before himself the-host (of-)the king of France
ne preisa gaires lor poissance.
not he-prized much their power
Quan[t] les vit acerteinement,
When them he-saw certainly
lors apela li reis sa gent
then called the king his folk
o penonceals & o baniére;
with pennons and with banner
mès trop érent remés ariére;
but too-much they-were remained behind
e nequedent, s'il furent loing,
and nevertheless if-they were far
unques unquore a nul besoing
ever yet at any need
nule gent plus ne se hastérent,
any folk more not themselves hastened
k'angoissous e talentif érent
for-anguished and eager they-were
d'asembler a lor enemis.
of-joining-battle with their enemies
Mais li reis Ric., ce m'est vis,
But the king Richard this to-me-is opinion

n'atendi pas tote sa gent,
not-awaited at-all all his folk
einz chevalcha prem[i]érement;
rather he-rode first
e quant sa gent près de lui furent,
and when his folk near of him were
a qui ainz ainz, si com il durent,
to who first first so as they ought
puis dist a Johan de Preials:
then he-said to John of Préaux
«Or i par[r]a qui ert isneals
Now there will-appear who will-be swift
«a bien chiva[l]chier ui cest jor.»
at well riding today this day
Puis dist: «Dex aïe! alon lor!»
Then he-said God help let-us-go at-them
Quant il out ce dit, en is l'ore
When he had this said in very the-hour
lor corut tot autresi sore
them he-ran all likewise upon
comme li lïuns femeillos
as the lion ravenous
qui de mangier est angoissos
which of eating is anguished
cort a sa preie s'i[l] la trove,
runs to its prey if-it it finds
qu'il ne demande ne ne rove
for-it not asks nor not begs
fors ke desqu'a la puisse ateindre.
except that up-to there it-may-be-able reach

[U]imès ne poet li gieus remaindre
Henceforth not can the game remain
que li un n'en portent la piere,
that the ones not-thereof may-bear the stone
k'onques en marchié ne en faire
that-ever in market nor in fair
ne vi tel fole ne tel presse.
not I-saw such crowd nor such press
Chascuns s'i enfole e empresse
Each himself-there maddens and presses
qui premiers i volsist ateindre.
who first there would-wish reach
Ja n'en veïst l'om nului feindre
Ever not-thereof would-see one anyone feign
de toz cels qui a armes furent,
of all those who at arms were
einz le firent si con il durent.
rather it they-did so as they ought

Milly

The French were routed and chased to the gates of Gisors, where the king of France fell in a ford and was pulled out by a clerk, and Richard brought ninety-one French knights to Andeli as prisoners. The poet prays that King Henry may be such a lord. Richard assailed Milly with ladders; one ladder, overloaded, was pushed back into the ditch, and Guy of la Bruyère was pinned on another by forked poles at his throat. The Marshal leaped fully armed into the ditch, climbed the far side, drove off Guy's assailants, and held the wall. He felled the constable, William of Monceaux, and sat on him while the others came in, and so the town was taken. The king chided him for such feats, which belonged to the bachelors, and gave him the prisoner.

Tant fist li reis, qui vint anceis,
So-much did the king who came before
que desconfit furent Franceis.
that discomfited were French
Si se mistrent tost a la veie;
So themselves they-put soon on the way
asez trovent qui les conveie
enough they-find who them escorts
tant que molt de pris en i out,
until that many of taken thereof there had
quer chescun prist que prendre pout
for each took what take he-could
de cels qu'i[l] ateinstrent desriére,
of those whom-they reached behind
& si ne fust li grant poudriére
and if not were the great dust
qu'i estei[t] por le chaut d'esté,
which-there was for the heat of-summer

en aventure eüst esté
in adventure would-have been
li reis de France d'estre pris.
the king of France of-being taken
Molt abaissast le jor son pris
Much would-lower that day his worth
ne fust li poudriers e la presse,
not were the dust and the press
e Destinée qui ne lesse
and Destiny which not lets
avenir ce que ne deit estre.
befall this which not ought be
Tant chaciérent destre e senestre
So-much they-chased right and left
qu'es portes de Gisors le mistrent.
that-in-the gates of Gisors him they-put
Des mielz vanez asez i pristrent:
Of-the best boasted enough there they-took
bien savez, tels est la maniére
well you-know such is the manner
que li plus vaillant sunt desriére,
that the most valiant are behind
quant vient a la desconfiture;
when comes to the discomfiture
li autre ki de ce n'ont cure
the others who of this not-have care
e a els garder ont tendu
and to themselves guarding have tended
s'enfuient a col estendu;
themselves-flee with neck stretched

mès, sev[e]als, d'itant meschaï
but at-least of-so-much mischanced
que li reis de France chaï
that the king of France fell
en un gué; si l'en releva
into a ford so him-thence raised
uns soen clerc qui molt s'en greva,
a his clerk who much himself-thereby strained
qu'il i out d'autre aïe pou: 11035
for-it there had of-other aid little
filz fu Vill. de Merlou,
son he-was (of-)William of Mello
mais k'al de[e]srein i cururent
but that-at-the last there ran
autre genz qui le secururent.
other folk who him succored
Quant de l'eve ourent trait le rei
When from the-water they-had drawn the king
qui de sei fu en grant effrei, 11040
who of himself was in great dismay
n'arestut pas dedenz Gisors.
not-he-stopped at-all within Gisors
Si esteit li chasteals molt fors,
So was the castle very strong
mais tant doutout ses enemis
but so-much he-feared his enemies
que dedenz cuidout estre asis.
that within he-thought be besieged
Ne s'i volt laissier enserrer. 11045
Not himself-there he-wished let shut-in

Quant gopilz se laisse enterrer
When fox himself lets earth
del reiser est en aventure;
of-the coming-out he-is in adventure
por ce mist grant peine & grant cure
for this put great pain and great care
li reis Phelippe a escaper;
the king Philip to escaping
ne s'i volt laissier atraper.
not himself-there he-wished let trap
D'aler en France s'atorna,
Of-going into France he-made-himself-ready
& li reis Ric. retorna
and the king Richard returned
od sa grant gent qu'il out o lui
with his great folk whom-he had with him
dreit a la roche d'Andeli.
straight to the rock of-Andeli
O lui amena sanz dotance
With him he-brought without doubt
des chivaliers le rei de France
of-the knights (of-)the king of France
quatre vinz & unze en prison;
four score and eleven in prison
ce ne fu mie mesprison.
this not was at-all wrong
Des autres genz vos lais le nombre,
Of-the other folk to-you I-leave the number
que li nombres ne m'en encombre.
so-that the number not me-thereof may-encumber

Tant en i out que del nombrer
So-many thereof there had that with-the numbering
ne me voil eci encombrer.
not me I-wish here encumber
E saciez que li plus herdi
And know that the most bold
en furent tant acoardi
thereof were so cowed
que guerre ne fu puis cele ore
that war not was since that hour
que trente n'en corus[s]ent sure
that thirty not-thereof might-run upon
des nos a quarante Franceis;
of-the ours at forty French
mès esi n'esteit mie anceis.
but thus not-it-was at-all before
Itant voil or que l'en entende
So-much I-wish now that one may-understand
que molt esbaudist e amende
that much emboldens and amends
en grant proece e en valor
in great prowess and in valor
gent qui s'atent a boen seingnor.
folk which itself-stays to good lord
Li reis Ric. de riche cuer
The king Richard of rich heart
ne soufri unques a nul fuer
not suffered ever at any price
malveis dangier ne n'en out cure,
wicked dominion nor not-thereof had care

que tele esteit sa meneüre
for such was his conduct
que les buens essauceut adès
that the good he-raised ever
& aneienteut les malveis.
and annihilated the wicked
E Dex nos otreit por sa grace
And God us may-grant by his grace
que Henris li reis itel face,
that Henry the king such may-make
que [t]restu[i]t li suen s'esbaudiscent
that all the his may-be-emboldened
de sa bonté e enhardissent,
by his goodness and may-take-heart
si que il ait anquor laissor
so that he may-have yet leisure
de raveir le suen e le lor!
of having-again the his and the theirs
Molt fu la guerre grant & forz
Very was the war great and strong
puis l'asembl[é]e de Gisorz;
since the-encounter of Gisors
mol[t] dura e unquor[e] dure,
much it-lasted and yet lasts
mais ne puis chascune aventure
but not I-can each adventure
conter par sei, n'a mei ne tient
tell by itself nor-to me not belongs
n'a ma matyre n'apartient;
nor-to my matter not-belongs

mais si jo po[e]ie bien dire
but if I could well say
ce qu'apartient a ma matyre,
this which-belongs to my matter
si que trop ne poi n'i meïsse
so that too-much nor little not-there I-might-put
en nule rien que je deïsse,
in any thing that I might-say
molt m'en tendreie a bien paié.
much me-thereof I-would-hold for well paid
Bien ai veü & assaié
Well I-have seen and tried
que cil qui prolixement dient
that those who prolixly say
esguérent souvent & escrient
stray often and cry-out
mainte feiz defors lor matyre
many-a time outside their matter
tel chose qui ne fait a dire,
such thing which not makes to say
quer nuls qui de trouver volt vivre
for any who of composing wishes live
ne deit chose metre en son livre
not ought thing put in his book
qui de dreite raison ne veinge
which from right reason not may-come
ne [a la] matyre n'apartienge.
nor to the matter not-may-belong
Mais ce fu veirs, e bien le sai,
But this was true and well it I-know

li reis Ric. fu a Gornai;
the king Richard was at Gournay
si out mandé privéement
so he-had summoned privately
ses garnestures e sa gent
his garrisons and his folk
e grant plenté de chivaliers
and great plenty of knights
e de serjanz e de rotiers.
and of sergeants and of routiers
Tot privéement, sanz desrei,
All privately without disorder
vindrent a lui a Gerbesrei.
came to him at Gerberoy
Grant ost i out, quant venu furent,
Great host there had when come they-were
quer de plusors lieus s'i esmurent
for from several places themselves-there moved
cil qui bien le volei[e]nt faire
those who well it wished do
e lor seignor servir e plaire.
and their lord serve and please
Li reis chevaucha vers Milli
The king rode toward Milly
e Mercadé vers Semilli;
and Mercadier toward Sémilly
s'entrepassa vers Bealveisin.
so-passed toward Beauvaisis

Molt i ourent felon veisin
Much there they-had felon neighbor
par mi la contr[é]e plusor,
by middle the country several
e molt i parut bien le jor.
and much there appeared well that day
Li reis Ric. o sa grant gent
The king Richard with his great folk
vint a Milli molt fiérement.
came to Milly very fiercely
Unques garde ne s'en donérent
Ever heed not themselves-thereof gave
li ba[i]lif ne cil qui i érent
the bailiffs nor those who there were
dusqu'il s'en virent mesbailli.
until-they themselves-thence saw mishandled
De totes pars les asailli.
From all parts them he-assailed
Eschieles qu'out fait aporter
Ladders which-he-had made bring
fist as murs drecier & porter;
he-made at-the walls raise and carry
trop durement les asaillirent;
too-much hard them they-assailed
e cil dedenz se deffendirent
and those within themselves defended
a lor poeir molt asprement,
with their power very fiercely
& traient molt espessement.
and shoot very thickly

Cil defors, qui enpernant érent,
Those outside who enterprising were
as murs o eschieles montérent.
on-the walls with ladders mounted
O granz fus, o pels, o quareals,
With great logs with stakes with bolts
o forches fiér[e]s, o flaials,
with forks fierce with flails
se defendeient cil dedenz.
themselves defended those within
Molt peüst veeir fiér[e]s genz
Much could see fierce folk
e de saillir & de defendre,
both of leaping and of defending
qui al v[e]eir leüst atendre.
who at-the seeing might-be-allowed to-wait
En une esch[i]ele tant montérent
On a ladder so-many mounted
chevalier & servant qu'i érent
knights and sergeants who-there were
que trop charga de grant maniére,
that too-much it-loaded of great manner
& cil les botérent ariére
and those them shoved back
si k'el fossé chaïrent tuit.
so that-into-the ditch they-fell all
Il n'en i out pas trois, ce kuit,
It not-thereof there had at-all three this I-think
quant il chaïrent el fossé,
when they fell into-the ditch

qui ne fussent [tot] dequassé
who not might-be all crushed
e pis que ge ne di unquore.
and worse than I — say yet
Sire Valt. de Kidomore,
Lord Walter of Kidomore
un chivalier, de Wales vint.
a knight from Wales came
A[l] plus meseüros s'en tint,
For-the most unlucky himself-thereof he-held
que il i out la cuis[s]e fraite.
for he there had the thigh broken
Lors commenciérent la retraite
Then began the retreat
de l'asaut plusor qui i érent;
from the-assault several who there were
trop s'esmaiérent & dotérent.
too-much themselves-dismayed and feared
En une eschiele esteit ariére
On a ladder was behind
mis sires Guiz de la Bruiére,
my lord Guy of the Bruyère
uns flamenz qui otréement
a Fleming who utterly
le feiseit bien & durement.
it did well and hard

Cil qui la vile deffendeient
Those who the town defended
o forches fiéres le teneient
with forks fierce him held
entre le menton e le pis,
between the chin and the chest
si k'il l'avei[e]nt si sou[s]pris
so that-they him-had so surprised
qu'il ne poeit, [n']al plus n'al mains,
that-he not could nor-at-the more nor-at-the less
aid[i]er sei de nule des mains.
help himself with any of-the hands
Li Mar. trestoz armez
The Marshal all armed
ert sor la douvre des fossez;
was upon the bank of-the ditches
si out pitié & duel & ire
so he-had pity and grief and wrath
de ce k'il vit en tel martyre
for this that-he saw in such martyrdom
le chevalier, & toz armez
the knight and all armed
salli enz el fonz des fossez;
leapt in into-the bottom of-the ditches
si rampa, gel vos prenc en main,
so he-climbed I-it to-you take in hand
toz armez, s'e[s]pée en sa main,
all armed his-sword in his hand

amont le fossé, & se tint
up the ditch and himself held
molt bien tant qu'a l'eschiele vint
very well until that-to the-ladder he-came
la ou le chevalier tenei[en]t
there where the knight held
cil kui ocire le volei[en]t:
those who kill him wished
o l'espée tels cops lor done
with the-sword such blows to-them he-gives
que molt bien rent & g[u]eredone
that very well he-renders and rewards
a chascun par soi le mesfait
to each by himself the misdeed
qu'al chivalier aveient fait.
which-to-the knight they-had done
Tant dona coups destre e senestre
So-many he-gave blows right and left
de l'espée qu'il tint a destre
with the-sword which-he held in right
que cil ariére se plaiss[i]érent
that those back themselves bent
& que le quernel li laissiérent.
and that the crenel to-him left
Cil qui de ses g[i]eus n'orent cure
Those who of his games not-had care
se delivrérent la pasture;
themselves delivered the pasture
si se mistrent tuit a la veie.
so themselves they-put all on the way

Al Mar. ne chaut quil veie.
To-the Marshal not matters who-him may-see
E quant li reis le vit saillir
And when the king him saw leap
por monter & por asaillir,
for to-mount and for to-assail
si s'en corocia durement:
so himself-thereof he-angered hard
maintenant vol[t] faire ensement,
at-once he-wished do likewise
mais li halt home qui la érent
but the high men who there were
li tolirent e desloérent.
to-him prevented and dissuaded
Quant par force fu entré enz
When by force he-was entered in
tant s'en esbaudirent nos genz
so-much themselves-thereof emboldened our folk
que tuit criérent a un cri:
that all cried with one cry
«Li chasteals est pris: aidom lui!»
The castle is taken let-us-help him
Cil de[l] chastel s'en esbaïrent,
Those of-the castle themselves-thereof dismayed
e nos genz a[s] kerneals salirent.
and our folk onto-the crenels leapt

Icist gieus ne sembla pas beals
This game not seemed at-all fair
seingnor Will. de Monceals
lord William of Monceaux
qui del chastel ert conestable:
who of-the castle was constable
ne volt en nul liu estre estable,
not he-wished in any place be stable
ainz corut dreit al Mar.
rather he-ran straight to-the Marshal
por faire li ennui e mal
for to-do to-him trouble and ill
a son poeir, ma[i]s nel pout faire,
with his power but not-it he-could do
quer cil li trova trop a faire,
for that-one to-him found too-much to do
que des autres s'ert delivrez
for from-the others himself-he-was delivered
par les cops qu'i[l] lor out livrez,
by the blows which-he to-them had delivered
o il mist tel cost & tel peine
where he put such cost and such pain
qu'auques en out perdu l'aleine.
that-somewhat thereof he-had lost the-breath
Cil li vint a tote sa force;
That-one to-him came with all his force
de lui mal faire molt s'esforce;
of him ill doing much himself-strains
granz cops de s'espée li gete.
great blows with his-sword to-him he-throws

Li Mar. vers lui tresjete
The Marshal toward him throws
tel cop que le hielme li trenge
such blow that the helm to-him slices
e que la coife li detrenge
and that the coif to-him cuts
del hauberc & la char consut
of-the hauberk and the flesh reaches
si que puis reismer l'en estut.
so that since ransom him-thereof behooved
E cil chaï toz estordis
And that-one fell all stunned
qui assomez & alordis
who knocked-out and dazed
ert del cop que cil li dona,
was from-the blow that that-one to-him gave
qu'il ne se mut ne ne leva.
for-he not himself moved nor not rose
Li Mar., qui ert lassez,
The Marshal who was wearied
[e] qui aveit fait plus qu'asez,
and who had done more than-enough
s'asist desus por lui tenir;
himself-sat upon for him to-hold
e cil coumencent a venir
and those begin to come
qui furent entré par s'enprise,
who were entered by his-enterprise
e par lui fu la vile prise.
and by him was the town taken

Li reis entra & tuit entrérent
The king entered and all entered
cil qui o lui venu i érent.
those who with him come there were
Cil defors grant g[a]aing i firent,
Those outside great gain there made
e cil dedenz tot i perdirent.
and those within all there lost
La vit l'em prendre maint prison.
There saw one take many-a prisoner
Le chastel e la garnison
The castle and the garrison
out li reis qui aveir la dut.
had the king who have it ought
Li Mar. tantost s'esmut;
The Marshal at-once himself-moved
al rei o le chivalier vint
to-the king with the knight he-came
qu'il out pris; par la main le tint;
whom-he had taken by the hand him he-held
si li dist: «Tenez cest prison
so to-him said Hold this prisoner
«ke j'amain en vostre prison.»
whom I-bring into your prison
Li reis dist: «Sire Mar.,
The king said Lord Marshal
«ce n'est mie bien, e[i]nz est mals,
this not-is at-all well rather it-is ill

«d'ome de si trés grant hautece
of-man of so very great highness
«e de si trés bele proece
and of so very fair prowess
«qu'il deie enprendre tel afaire:
that-he ought undertake such affair
«As bachilers le laissiez faire
To-the bachelors it let do
«qui unt a porchacier lor pris,
who have to procure their worth
«quer de vos a l'om bien apris,
for of you has one well learned
«qu'os avez tant enor chaciée
that-you have so-much honor chased
«qu'os [l']avez prise & porchaci[é]e.
that-you it-have taken and procured
«Le chivalier qu'os avez pris,
The knight whom-you have taken
«s'il ert cent tanz de greignor pris
if-he were hundred times of greater worth
«qu'il n'est, jel vos doins, & si di
than-he is I-him to-you give and so I-say
«que vos l'avez bien deservi;
that you him-have well deserved
«por c'est dreiz que vostre deit estre.
for this-is right that yours he-ought be
«Or vos en faz gardein & mestre.»
Now you thereof I-make keeper and master

Li Mar. molt doucement
The Marshal very sweetly
l'en mercïa e franchement.
him-thereof thanked and nobly

The Legate

Mercadier took the bishop of Beauvais, one of the men Richard hated most, and Richard put him in a strong prison. The war went on so badly for the French that the king of France was told he must work through the court of Rome, and he sent there, to grease its palms, the relics it loves best, those of Saints Rufinus and Albinus. Rome sent him the cardinal Master Peter, a cunning talker, who proposed a long truce, and the king of France asked Richard to a parley between Le Goulet and Vernon but did not come to it himself. The legate came in his place, put on a saintly face, and greeted Richard in the name of Rome. Richard answered that once his land was restored he would forgive the damage and the broken oath; otherwise there could be no peace.

Atant estes vos Marcadé
Thereupon behold you Mercadier
a cui si chaïrent li dé
to whom so fell the dice
que l'avesque de Bealveis prist
that the-bishop of Beauvais he-took
le jor, & o lui entreprist
that day and with him seized
seingnor Will. de Merlou;
lord William of Mello
d'autres prisons n'i out pas pou
of-other prisoners not-there had at-all few
que li rotier o [els] menei[e]nt,
which the routiers with them led

que en har[t] lïez les avei[e]nt
for in halter bound them they-had
ausi comme levriers en lesse;
just as greyhounds in leash
qu'en la ville en aveit tel presse
for-in the town thereof had such press
qu'om n'i po[e]it son pié torner
that-one not-there could his foot turn
n'aler avant ne retorner.
nor-go forward nor return
Marcadé presenta le rei
Mercadier presented to-the king
son evesque qui grant desrei
his bishop who great disorder
li aveit fait souvent de guerre
to-him had done often by war
e trop basreiée [ot] sa terre.
and too-much overrun had his land
Li reis en fu liez durement,
The king thereof was glad hard
quer, itant sachiez purement,
for so-much know purely
que ce esteit a la roonde
that this was at the round
un des homes de tot le monde
one of-the men of all the world
qu'il plus haeit; bien i parut
whom-he most hated well there appeared
quer en forte prison en jut.
for in strong prison thereof he-lay

Ne sai que vos deïsse avant:
Not I-know what to-you I-might-say further
en l'ost fu la joie mult grant
in the-host was the joy very great
que del chastel que des prisons.
as-much for-the castle as for-the prisoners
Alcun dist que c'ert mesprisons
Some-one said that this-was wrong
qu'il n'alout avant Bealveis prendre;
that-he not-went forward Beauvais to-take
n'i aveit quil peüst defendre.
not-there had who-it could defend
E li reis dist: «Soufrez unquore;
And the king said Bear yet
«asez l'avom bien fait a ore
enough it-we-have well done at now
«quant nos avom cest chastel pris
when we have this castle taken
«e de nos plus forz enemis;
and of our most strong enemies
«mais, coument que il sei[e]nt fort,
but however that they may-be strong
«nos avom dreit & il unt tort.
we have right and they have wrong
«Encore lor mostrera Dieus
Yet to-them will-show God
«qu'il sunt a tort vers nos ernieus.»
that-they are at wrong toward us angry
Li reis nul point ne sejorna,
The king any point not sojourned

mais a Gornai s'en retorna,
but to Gournay himself-thence returned
a grant joie e a grant baudor,
with great joy and with great mirth
o son eschec qu'ot fait le jor.
with his booty which-he-had made that day
Son gaaing molt beal departi;
His gain very fair he-shared
mais cil ourent ma[l] gieu parti
but those had ill game divided
qui érent pris e perdu ourent;
who were taken and lost had
esi fu [c']amender nel pourent;
thus it-was that-amend not-it they-could
quer eissi vait de guere a toz:
for thus goes of war to all
li uns desus l'autre desoz.
the one above the-other below
Molt dura la gu[e]rre e molt dure
Much lasted the war and much lasts
e mut fu perilluse e dure
and very was perilous and hard
tant comme li reis fu en vie
as-long as the king was in life
Ric., dunt molt ourent envie
Richard whereof much had envy
Franceis, meis rien ne lor monta,
French but anything not to-them amounted
qu'onques nul d'els nel sormonta;
that-ever any of-them not-him surpassed

e par mainte feiz l'essaiérent;
and by many-a time him-they-tried
e nequedent molt s'esmaiérent
and nevertheless much themselves-dismayed
comme il plus l'ourent essaié,
as they more him-had tried
quer molt en furent mal paié, 11320
for very thereof they-were ill paid
quer souvent en i out de pris
for often thereof there had of taken
de[s] plus halz e de greinnor pris,
of-the most high and of greater worth
k'onques, puis k'il li eschapérent,
that-ever since that-they him escaped
desoz sa main ne s'atornérent.
under his hand not themselves-turned
Tan[t] dura la guere en balance 11325
So-long lasted the war in balance
qu'il ennuia al rei de France,
that-it annoyed to-the king of France
quer le suen meteit a bandon;
for the his he-put at abandon
si n'i faseit se perdre non.
so not-there he-did except lose not

Cil qui de peresse n'out cure
That-one who of sloth not-had care
li estrechout si la pasture
to-him narrowed so the pasture
qu'il ne saveit quel par[t] torner
that-he not knew which way to-turn
qu'il ne l'esteüst retorner,
that-it not him-might-behoove turn-back
quer toz dis li ert a l'encontre
for all days to-him was at the-meeting
cil qui li fist maint riche encontre
he who to-him did many-a rich encounter
ou gaaingnié out e perdu;
where gained he-had and lost
mais cil en furent mesperdu
but those thereof were confounded
qui leidement s'en departirent
who foully themselves-thence departed
& qui lor herneis i perdirent.
and who their harness there lost
Par mainte feiz issi avint
By many-a time thus befell
que a prendre le[s] i couvint,
that to take them there behooved
tant que Franceis s'en ennui[é]rent,
until that French themselves-thereof wearied
e li plosor s'en apuiérent
and the most themselves-thereby leaned
al rei Ric., bien [l'ai] seü,
to-the king Richard well it-I-have known

quer bien fu oï & veü;
for well it-was heard and seen
e de ce out mainte pesance
and of this had many-a sorrow
& maint ennui li reis de France.
and many-a trouble the king of France
Tant que manda privéement
Until that-he summoned privately
ses barons e sa haute gent
his barons and his high folk
por conseillier de tel afaire
for to-counsel of such affair
com il en porreit a chief traire.
how he thereof could to end draw
Alcuns li dist, c'en est la some:
Some-one to-him said this-thereof is the sum
«S'os n'ovrez par la cort de Rome,
If-you not-work by the court of Rome
«cist vos veintra tot par ennui;
this-one you will-vanquish all by trouble
«ja ne vos deffendrez de lui.»
ever not yourself you-will-defend from him
Li reis de France fu soutilz
The king of France was subtle
e plus artilos c'uns gupilz;
and more cunning than-a fox
bien vit qu'autrement ne pout estre.
well he-saw that-otherwise not could be
Tantost apela un suen mestre,
At-once he-called a his master

si li bailla, ce fu la sume,
so to-him handed this was the sum
la seintuarie que a Romme
the relics which at Rome
estuet por faire sa bosoingne,
behooves for to-do his business
quer toz diz convient que l'om oingne
for all days behooves that one may-grease
a la cort de Rome les paumes:
at the court of Rome the palms
n'i estuet chanter autres psaumes.
not-there behooves sing other psalms
Li sentuaries se[i]nt Rufin
The relic (of-)saint Rufinus
i valt molt e le seint Albin
there avails much and the saint Albinus
qui sunt des bue[n]s martyrs de Romme;
who are of-the good martyrs of Rome
autrement ne valt une pomme
otherwise not is-worth an apple
quant que dient leis ne legistre:
whatever that say laws nor lawyers
tele est lor costume e lor istre,
such is their custom and their way
qu'a trop grant peine entre en la porte
for-with too-much great pain enters into the gate
qui tel sentuarie ne porte.
who such relic not bears

Issi fu escrit en l'estoire
Thus it-was written in the-history
qu'il purvirent en consistorie
that-they provided in consistory
que al rei de France fereient
that to-the king of France they-would-do
bonté: si li envei[e]reient
goodness so to-him would-send
un cardenal qui sa besoingne
a cardinal who his business
li fereit bien e sanz porloingne.
to-him would-do well and without delay
Cil qui vint out nom mestre Pierres
He who came had name master Peter
qui artilos & engeinnier[e]s
who cunning and trickster
e decevanz ert en parole,
and deceiving was in word
qu'il ot esté a tele escole
for-he had been at such school
ou il ot apris la maniére
where he had learned the manner
de torner cel devant desriére.
of turning that before behind
E quant en France fu venuz
And when into France he-was come
a grant joie fu receüz
with great joy he-was received
del rei e de tot son barnage,
by-the king and by all his baronage

k'artillos le sentent & sage,
for-cunning him they-feel and wise
& molt le tindrent a honeste
and much him they-held for honest
e molt firent de lui grant feste.
and much they-made of him great feast
E li reis qui venir le fist
And the king who come him made
son conseil li mostra & dist
his counsel to-him showed and said
e li descouvri tot son estre
and to-him uncovered all his being
e fist de lui del tot son mestre,
and made of him of-the all his master
que par doner, que par prametre;
as-much by giving as by promising
quer bien se saveit entremetre
for well himself he-knew to-busy
toz diz de sa bosoingne faire,
all days of his business doing
e bien en saveit a chief traire.
and well thereof he-knew to end draw
Meistre Pierres li cardonals,
Master Peter the cardinal
qui a son dit n'iert mie leials,
who in his saying not-was at-all loyal

li dist k'alcune pais feïst
to-him said that-some peace he-might-make
ou une tel trive preïst
or a such truce he-might-take
qui eüst durée a lonc tens.
which might-have lasting for long time
Li reis s'en tint a son asens,
The king himself-thereto held to his assent
quer bien vit qu'il l'estuveit faire, 11405
for well he-saw that-it him-behooved do
n'en puet autrement al chief traire.
not-thereof he-can otherwise to-the end draw
Al rei Ric. tramist mesaiges
To-the king Richard he-sent messengers
bien parlanz e corteis e saiges,
well speaking and courteous and wise
e manda estrosséement
and sent-word bluntly
qu'a lu[i] venist a parlement, 11410
that-to him he-might-come to parley
sanz respit e sanz achaison,
without respite and without occasion
entre le Golet e Vernon.
between the Goulet and Vernon
Quant lor messaige ourent sommé,
When their message they-had summed

si li distrent le jor nommé
so to-him they-said the day named
quant li rei ensemble vendreient
when the kings together would-come
e que ensemble parlereient.
and that together they-would-speak
E li reis Ric. bonement
And the king Richard graciously
lor otreia le parlement.
to-them granted the parley
Al Golet vint al jor nommé;
To-the Goulet he-came on-the day named
a briez moz l'ai ore asommé:
in brief words it-I-have now summed
al Golet vint o grant barnage
to-the Goulet came with great baronage
li reis Ric. qui nul outrage
the king Richard who any outrage
ne quereit, ce set l'om de veir,
not sought this knows one for true
fors solement sa terre aveir.
except only his land have
Li reis Phelipes artillos,
The king Philip cunning
qui trop sout faire l'orgeillos,
who too-much knew make the-proud
de[l] parlement se desdeingna,
of-the parley himself disdained
si qu'onques venir n'i deingna,
so that-ever come not-there he-deigned

ainz remist, por faire le riche,
rather he-remained for to-make the rich
e por faire entendre la briche
and for to-make understand the trick
a celui qui la sout entendre
to that-one who it knew understand
mielz qu'il ne lui saveit aprendre;
better than-he — him knew teach
mais nequedent molt valt soufrance
but nevertheless much avails patience
e amesure e atemprance.
and measure and temperance
Li reis Ric. tant atendi
The king Richard so-long waited
qu'il sout molt bien e entendi
that-he knew very well and understood
que li reis, par sorquid[em]ent,
that the king by presumption
ne vendreit mie al parlement,
not would-come at-all to-the parley
mais li legaz i vint por lui
but the legate there came for him
qui de gandie & de refui
who of evasion and of refuge
saveit trop d'estrange maniére.
knew too-much of-strange manner

Bien saveit avant e ariére
Well he-knew forward and back
une parole trestorner
a word turn-over
quant il s'i voleit atorner.
when he himself-there wished set
Plus fu jaunes que pié d'escoufle;
More he-was yellow than foot of-kite
molt fist le seint, molt fist l'ermoufle,
much he-made the saint much he-made the-hermit
quant devant le rei Ricart vint,
when before the king Richard he-came
& molt simplemen[t] se contint.
and very simply himself bore
Le rei salua, c'est la somme,
The king he-greeted this-is the sum
de Deu e de la cort de Rome
from God and from the court of Rome
qui molt l'eimme & qui molt le prise
which much him-loves and which much him prizes
comme le filz de seinte Eglise;
as the son of holy Church
e li rei[s] Ric. ensement
and the king Richard likewise
le salua molt bonement
him greeted very graciously
si comme meistre & cardonal
so as master and cardinal
& comme pére espirital.
and as father spiritual

Li cardonals dist sa reison,
The cardinal said his reason
quer bien en vit lieu & saison,
for well thereof he-saw place and season
e bien quida le rei atraire
and well he-thought the king to-draw
a tote sa bosoingne faire:
to all his business doing
«Sire,» dist il, «ça nos enveie
Lord said he here us sends
«li reis de France qui s'aveie,
the king of France who himself-directs
«ce nos est avis, a bien faire,
this to-us is opinion to well doing
«e molt voldreit a la pais traire,
and much would-wish to the peace draw
«s'os la volïez ensement.»
if-you it wished likewise
Et li reis demanda: «Coument
And the king asked How
«essera ceste pais formée
will-be this peace formed
«si qu'el ne seit mès desformée?
so that-it not may-be more unformed
«Ge demand comme dessaissi,
I ask as dispossessed
«e quant il m'avra resaissi
and when he me-will-have reseized
«de ma tere & de tot le mien,
of my land and of all the mine

«ge l'en servirai bel & bien
I him-thereof shall-serve fair and well
«e li cuiterai les damages
and to-him shall-quit the damages
«que il m'a faiz e les huntages,
that he to-me-has done and the shames
«e les seremenz qu'il me fist,
and the oaths that-he to-me made
«e les couvenanz qu'il me fist,
and the covenants that-he to-me made
«quant en France venu[z] sereit,
when into France come he-would-be
«qu'en ma terre ne mesfereit,
that-in my land not he-would-misdo
«ne ma gent ne meittreit en peine,
nor my folk not would-put in pain
«de si qu'après la quarenteine
from so-far as-after the forty-days
«qu'en ma terre venuz sereie:
that-in my land come I-would-be
«Cest li quiterai tote veie,
This-one to-him I-shall-quit all way
«si que ja n'en parlerei mès,
so that ever not-thereof I-shall-speak more
«s'il a talent de faire pès;
if-he has desire of making peace
«ou autrement, certes, beal mestre,
or otherwise certainly fair master
«la pais ne puet entre nos estre.»
the peace not can between us be

The Truce

The legate said the king of France would never give up his conquests, and Richard told him to go with God. When he proposed that each king keep what he held, Richard called it a trick, but offered a five-year truce in which the king of France would hold the castles only as a pledge. Asked for the bishop of Beauvais, Richard raged that the man had been taken armed as a knight, and drove the legate out as a traitor and simoniac. He shut himself in his chamber until the Marshal told him he had won: let him take back the land, since the castles without it would be a burden. The archbishop of Reims settled the truce on those terms, and William le Queu's troops kept the garrisons penned in their castles.

Meistre Pierres respondi: «Sire,
Master Peter answered Lord
«cest n'osereie ge pas dire;
this not-would-dare I at-all say
«nuls ne li posreit faire entendre
any not to-him could make understand
«qu'il vos otroiast a tot rendre. 11490
that-he to-you might-grant to all render
«Ce qu'il a pris, que que nuls die,
This that-he has taken whatever that any may-say
«ne si[s] conseils nel loe mie,
nor his counsel not-it advises at-all
«ne ne li loera des meis.
nor not to-him it-will-advise from now-on
— Alez donc a Dieu!» dist li reis,
Go then to God said the king

«quer ja autrement n'avendra
for ever otherwise not-will-come
«ne ja en pais ne la tendra
nor ever in peace not it he-will-hold
«tant com puisse en cheval monter;
as-long as I-may-be-able on horse mount
«itant li poez bien conter.
so-much to-him you-can well tell
— Ha! sire,» dist li chardonals,
Ha lord said the cardinal
«tant est [cest] granz pechiez & mals
so-much is this great sin and ill
«qu'entre vos deus a si grant guerre!
that-between you two has so great war
«Perdue en iert la seinte terre
Lost thereof will-be the holy land
«de Jerusalem, se issi dure.
of Jerusalem if thus it-lasts
«Por Dieu! quer esgardez mesure
For God now look-at measure
«coment el[e] seit retornée,
how it may-be returned
«quer leidement iert entorné[e]
for foully it-will-be turned
«se a[u]cuns conreis n'en est pris.
if some counsel not-thereof is taken
«Hastivement li serra pis,
Hastily to-it will-be worse

«quer ele iert prise & confundue
for it will-be taken and confounded
«e la crestïenté perdue.» 11510
and the Christendom lost
Li reis s'est vers lui abaissié,
The king himself-is toward him lowered
& dist: «Se l'om m'eüst laissié
and said If one me-had let
«ma terre en pais quite tenir,
my land in peace quit hold
«qu'il ne m'en esteüst venir,
so-that-it not me-thence might-behoove come
«tote la terre as Sulïens 11515
all the land of-the Syrians
«fust nete & quite des paiens,
would-be clean and quit of-the pagans
«que mais n'i eüssent puissance;
for more not-there they-would-have power
«mais tant a fait li reis de France
but so-much has done the king of France
«envers mei mal & mesprison,
toward me ill and wrong
«e mist conseil en ma prison 11520
and put counsel into my prison
«e en mei tenir longement,
and into me holding long

«& en mon desheritement
and into my disinheriting
«a lonc tens tendu e tendra;
for long time tended and will-tend
«mais, si Dieu plaist, ja n'avendra.»
but if God pleases ever not-will-come
Li cardonals, al chief de pose,
The cardinal at-the end of pause
parla al rei d'une autre chose,
spoke to-the king of-an other thing
e dist: «Sire, oiez ma devise:
and said Lord hear my device
«S'une longe trieve fust prise
If-a long truce were taken
«entre vos deus, almosne fust,
between you two alms it-would-be
«si que nuls perte n'i eüst.»
so that any loss not-there might-have
Li reis respont: «Beal sire mestre,
The king answers Fair lord master
«si ceste trieve poe[i]t estre
if this truce could be
«si que ge perte n'i eüsse,
so that I loss not-there might-have
«ne que ge descreüz n'en fuisse,
nor that I diminished not-thereof might-be
«molt en sereie talentis;
much thereof I-would-be eager
«si l'otreiereie ad toz dis.
so it-I-would-grant for all days

«Dites la forme; ge l'osrai
Say the form I it-shall-hear
«& ja ne vos en mesosrai,
and ever not you thereof I-shall-mishear
«s'ele puet eisi avenir,
if-it can thus befall
«ainz me plaira molt a tenir.» 11540
rather me will-please much to hold
Li cardonals dist: «Sire, veir,
The cardinal said Lord truly
«chascuns ne puet pas tot aveir
each not can at-all all have
«ce qu'il voldreit, n'eisi n'avient;
this that-he would-wish nor-thus not-befalls
«mais tienge chascun ce qu'il tient;
but may-hold each this that-he holds
«si seit la trive isi jurée. 11545
so may-be the truce thus sworn
— Ja ceste trive n'ait durée!»
Ever this truce not-may-have duration
Dist li reis, «qu'est ce que vos dites?
Said the king what-is this that you say
«Il m'est avis qu'os vos desdites
It to-me-is opinion that-you yourself gainsay
«de quant qu'os m'avez devant dit.
of whatever that-you me-have before said
«Lez est quant prodom se desdit 11550
Ugly it-is when worthy-man himself gainsays
«e quant il ment e quant il triche.
and when he lies and when he tricks

«Volez me vos vendre la briche?
Wish me you sell the trick
«Il a mes chasteals e ma terre,
He has my castles and my land
«e vos me venez ci requere
and you me come here require
«de la[i]ssier la [e] sol[t]e & quite!
of leaving it and free and quit
«Ja ceste trive n'iert escrite,
Ever this truce not-will-be written
«se Deu plaist, tant comme ge vive.
if God pleases as-long as I may-live
«Ja n'i trovera fonz ne rive
Ever not-there he-will-find bottom nor shore
«en mei qui tel trieve demande,
in me who such truce asks
«quer trop sorquiert & sordemande.»
for too-much he-over-seeks and over-asks

Li cardonals reprent a dire:
The cardinal resumes to say
«Merci! por Dieu, merci! beal sire.
Mercy for God mercy fair lord
«Molt vos d[e]üst bien remenbrer
Much you ought well remember
«comme la terre d'outremer
how the land overseas
«est ui cest jor desconseilli[é]e.
is today this day without-counsel

— Ge l'eüs[s]e bien conseilli[é]e
I it-would-have well counseled
«quan[t] cil m'en fist venir a force
when that-one me-thence made come by force
«qui de mei mal feire s'esforce,»
who of me ill doing himself-strains
dist li reis, «mais, qu'os ne quid[i]ez
said the king but so-that-you not may-think
«que ge seie trop sorquid[i]ez, 11570
that I may-be too-much presumptuous
«ge dosrei la trieve a cinc anz;
I shall-give the truce for five years
«mès tels sera li convenanz
but such will-be the covenant
«qu'il avra mes chasteals en gaige,
that-he will-have my castles in pledge
«mès certes de mon heritage
but certainly of my heritage
«ne tendra il defors plein pié. 11575
not will-hold he outside full foot
— Beal sire, [e] isi le grant g[i]é,»
Fair lord and thus it grant I
dist li li cardonals adonques,
said to-him the cardinal then
«quer meilz dire n'oï ge unques.
for better say not-heard I ever

«Mès ore requiert la cort de Romme
But now requires the court of Rome
«que vos li rendez un suen homme
that you to-him may-render a his man
«qu'os tenez en vostre prison,
whom-you hold in your prison
«a grant tort & a mesprison.
at great wrong and at wrong
— Gel tient?» dist li reis, «non fas veir.
I-him hold said the king not I-do truly
— Sire, gel vos ferei saveir;
Lord I-it you shall-make know
«ne vos en escondites mais:
not yourself thereof deny more
«C'est l[i] avesque[s] de Bealvès
This-is the bishop of Beauvais
«qui est en la garde de Romme.
who is in the guard of Rome
«Si est torz de tenir tel homme
So it-is wrong to hold such man
«qui est & enoinz & sacrez.
who is both anointed and consecrated
— Par mon chief! einz est dessacrez,»
By my head rather he-is unconsecrated
dist li reis, «e faus crestïens!
said the king and false Christian
«Ne vos creirei i mès de riens.
Not you I-shall-believe there more in anything

«Ne fu pas comme avesque pris
Not he-was at-all as bishop taken
«mès comme chevalier de pris,
but as knight of worth
«toz armez, le hielme lacié. 11595
all armed the helm laced
«Avïez vos ce porchacié?
Had you this procured
«Danz coillard, vos n'estes pas sages!
Lord ballocks you not-are at-all wise
«Certes, s'os ne fus[s]iez mes[s]aiges,
Certainly if-you not were messenger
«ja garant ne vos [i] fust Romme
ever guarantor not to-you there would-be Rome
«que vos n'en portissiez tel somme 11600
that you not-thence might-bear such sum
«qu'os mostrissiez a l'apostoire
that-you might-show to the-pope
«por aveir mes faiz en memorie!
for to-have my deeds in memory
«L'apostoire me tient por fol:
The-pope me holds for fool
«Bien sai qu'il m'estendi le col
Well I-know that-he me-stretched the neck
«quant g'enveiai a lui de loing 11605
when I-sent to him from far
«& gel requis por mon besoing,
and I-him required for my need
«qu'el servise Dieu ere pris;
for-in-the service (of-)God I-was taken

«si li preiai molt & requis
so to-him I-begged much and required
«qu'a mon besoing me secorust
that-at my need me he-might-succor
«ou il feïst ce qu'il deüst:
or he might-do this that-he ought
«Unques ne s'en volt entremetre
Ever not himself-thereof he-wished busy
«n'onques n'i deigna peine meitre.
nor-ever not-there he-deigned pain put
«Or me requiert d'un robeor,
Now me he-requires for-a robber
«d'un tyrant e d'un ardeor
for-a tyrant and for-a burner
«qui tant se delitout en guerre,
who so-much himself delighted in war
«que tote m'essillout ma terre
that all me-he-wasted my land
«e barreiout & nuit & jor!
and harried both night and day
«Fuiez de ci, dant traïtor,
Flee from here lord traitor
«mentieres, trichieres e fals
liar trickster and false
«e d'iglises simonials!
and of-churches simoniac
«Gardez que en champ ne en veie
Take-care that in field nor in way
«jamès devant mei ne vos veie!»
ever-more before me not you I-may-see

Li legaz s'en parti ilors,
The legate himself-thence parted then
quer tart li fu que il fust hors.
for late to-him it-was that he might-be out
Il ne retornast por sa croiz,
He not would-return for his cross
qu'il i cuidast perdre les coiz,
for-he there thought lose the balls
ainz monta, mais reigne n'i tint
rather he-mounted but rein not-there he-held
de si qu'al rei de France vint,
from so-far as-to-the king of France he-came
toz meueiurez e angoissous
all frightened and anguished
e plus esfreez k'uns chevreus.
and more scared than-a roebuck
Quant li Franceis venir le virent
When the French come him saw
si esfreé, molt s'esbaïrent.
so scared much themselves-they-amazed
Al rei dist: «N'est pas debonaire
To-the king he-said Not-is at-all gracious
«cist reis ou vos avez afaire
this king with-whom you have affair
«n'est pas aigneals, bien le veons,
not-he-is at-all lamb well it we-see
«eins est plus fiers que uns lïons.
rather he-is more fierce than a lion

«E nequedent gel vos aveie
And nevertheless I-him to-you had
«del tot atorné a ma veie,
of-the all turned to my way
«quar la trieve aveit otrïée
for the truce he-had granted
«a cinc anz, si fust paumeiée,
for five years so it-might-be hand-struck
«tot en aveit son conseil quis,
all thereof he-had his counsel sought
«quant de l'avesque le requis
when of the-bishop I-him required
«de Bealveis; s'en fu sanmeslez
of Beauvais so-thereof he-was blood-stirred
«que senpres fu a mei meslez,
that at-once he-was with me embroiled
«e m'esgarda en sorcillant
and me-looked-at in frowning
«& rogi plus que fu ardant,
and reddened more than fire burning
«si que ge ne gardoe l'ore
so that I not awaited the-hour
«ne mais que il me corust sore.»
nor but that he me might-run upon
Li Franceis, tels i out, s'en ristrent;
The French such there had themselves-thereof laughed
li uns a l'autre a conseil distrent:
the one to the-other in counsel said
«Par poi cist n'est mis en la fiévre.
By little this-one is put into the fever

«Li reis Ric. n'est mie chiévre
The king Richard not-is at-all goat
«a espo[e]nter de legier;
to frighten of light
«unquor cuide son duel vengier.»
yet he-thinks his grief to-avenge
Li reis Ric. remest en ire
The king Richard remained in wrath
si quil ne pout un sol mot dire,
so that-he not could a single word say
ainz boufa e fu irascuz;
rather he-puffed and was angry
ausint comme sengler feruz
just as boar struck
entra en sa chambre boufant
he-entered into his chamber puffing
e fist fermer les uis atant.
and made shut the doors thereupon
N'i entra moingne ne convers.
Not-there entered monk nor lay-brother
En un lit se jut tot envers,
On a bed himself he-lay all backward
n'onques si hardiz ne fu nus
nor-ever so bold not was any
qui osast apeler a l'us
who dared call at the-door
tant que li Mar. i vint
until that the Marshal there came
qui en sa main une verge tint.
who in his hand a rod held

A l'us apela hautement
At the-door he-called loudly
e l'en li ovri esraument;
and one to-him opened straightway
le rei trova gesant en s'ire,
the king he-found lying in his-wrath
e si li commença a dire:
and so to-him began to say
«Sire, il n'est pas dreiz ne raison
Lord it not-is at-all right nor reason
«que vos irriez sanz achaison,
that you may-anger without occasion
«que, si m'aït Dex, beal doz sire,
for so me-help God fair sweet lord
«de ce vos devrïez vos rire
of this you ought you laugh
«de quei ge vos vei coroc[i]é,
of what I you see angered
«que vos avez tot gaaingn[i]é.
for you have all gained
«Vos veez que avant ne puet
You see that forward not can
«li reis de France, [ainz] li estuet
the king of France rather to-him behooves
«ou pais ou trieve a vos requerre.
either peace or truce to you to-request
«Pernez ore avant vostre terre;
Take now forward your land

«si laissiez les chasteals en gaige
so leave the castles in pledge
«de si qu'a un autre passaige.
from so-far as-to an other crossing
«Quant riens ne prendra de la terre,
When anything not he-will-take of the land
«ce li semblera une guere
this to-him will-seem a war
«des chasteals aveir a tenir,
of-the castles having to hold
«se del suen li estuet garnir.
if from-the his him behooves furnish
«Issi ert, gel vos preng en main;
Thus it-will-be I-it to-you take in hand
«bien sai qu'il [re]vendrunt demain.»
well I-know that-they will-come-back tomorrow
Li legaz out li biens aveir
The legate had the goods have
quel trieve il i porreit aveir,
what truce he there could have
si que la terre remansist
so that the land might-remain
al rei Ric., & il tenist
to-the king Richard and he might-hold
les chastealz, sanz plus & sanz mains;
the castles without more and without less
se issi nel voleit prendre en mains
if thus not-it he-wished take in hands
que quite li laissast la terre,
that quit to-him he-might-leave the land

dont n'i aveit fors de la guerre.
whereof not-there had but of the war
Li baron de France qu'i érent
The barons of France who-there were
la trieve a prendre li loérent,
the truce to take to-him advised
e li legaz qui s'en fist mestre,
and the legate who himself-thereof made master
quant autrement ne poeit estre;
when otherwise not could be
mais il dist qu'en nule maniére
but he said that-in any manner
il ne retornereit ariére:
he not would-return back
un autre i enveiassent ore;
an other there they-might-send now
ne voleit pas morir unquore.
not he-wished at-all die yet
Li boens arcevesques de Reins,
The good archbishop of Reims
qui n'ert ennuios ne vileins.
who not-was annoying nor villainous
Vint al demain; si out o sei
Came on-the next-day so he-had with himself
gent sanz folie e sanz desrei.
folk without folly and without disorder

Li reis esteit en sa chapele
The king was in his chapel
ou l'om li chantot haute & bele
where one to-him sang high and fair
la messe de la Trinité.
the mass of the Trinity
Quant il oï la verité,
When he heard the truth
esranment li ala encontre;
straightway to-him he-went to-meet
joie li fist quant il [l']encontre,
joy to-him he-made when he him-meets
e li arcevesque a lui;
and the archbishop to him
molt s'entre onorérent andui;
much each-other they-honored both
e itant vos prenc jo en mains
and so-much you take I in hands
que par l'ercevesque de Reins
that by the-archbishop of Reims
fu la trieve prise & escrite
was the truce taken and written
si comme ele fu devant dite
so as it was before said
e compassé[e] mot a mot,
and devised word by word
einz n'i trespassérent un mot,
ever not-there they-passed-over a word
si qu'a molt bien paié se tint,
so that-for very well paid himself held

quant li arcevesque revint,
when the archbishop came-back
li reis de France & li Franceis
the king of France and the French
qui guerreoent sor lor peis.
who warred against their will
Quant li reis parti d'icel lieu
When the king parted from-that place
si manda Guill. le Queu
so he-sent-word William le Queu
o ses rotes e o ses genz,
with his troops and with his folk
si lor dist que malgré lur denz
so to-them he-said that despite their teeth
cels de[ls] chasteals si destreinsis[s]ent
those of-the castles so they-might-press
que nule chose ne preïssent
that any thing not they-might-take
dehors les chasteals en nul lieu
outside the castles in any place
en sa terre ne en sun fieu.
in his land nor in his fief
Cil firent la justise pleine,
Those did the justice full
si k'il n'osoent la fonteine
so that-they not-dared the spring
defors Baudemont venir prendre
outside Baudemont come to-take
quant cil lor volei[e]nt desfendre.
when those to-them wished forbid

Si vos di que devant Gisors
So you I-say that before Gisors
perneit Will. o sun efforz
took William with his force
des genz par de ça la costume;
of-the folk by of here the toll
n'i donast vaillant une pome,
not-there he-would-give worth an apple
se cil dedenz s'en coroçassent,
if those within themselves-thereof angered
ne ja por ce rien n'en laissasent.
nor ever for this anything not-thereof they-would-leave

The Death of King Richard

Richard went into the Limousin against a rebel viscount, and at Lautron he was struck by a poisoned bolt. Dying, he wrote to the Marshal to take charge of the tower of Rouen and his treasure, and three days later he was dead. On the eve of Palm Sunday the Marshal went to the archbishop, who named Arthur heir; the Marshal answered that Arthur was surly and proud and that John, the son, stood nearer to his father's land, and the archbishop warned him he would never repent anything so much. John was made duke, courted the other provinces with grants he always repented, and was crowned in London. He did homage to the king of France and campaigned in Gascony. Then he married the count of Angoulême's daughter, stolen from the count of the March: the beginning of the war that cost him his land.

11745 En tel estat remest la terre;
In such state remained the land
mais Fortune qui toz aterre
but Fortune who all fells
les buens e les malvais sormonte
the good and the wicked surpasses
ne volt de ce tenir lonc conte,
not she-wished of this hold long tale
ainz honi tot e corut sore
rather she-shamed all and ran upon
11750 a tot le mont en petit d'ore.
to all the world in little of-time
D'iloec s'esmut li reis Richarz
From-there himself-moved the king Richard
qui out a faire en plusors pars:
who had to do in several parts

s'ala en Limozin tot dreit
so-he-went into Limousin all straight
ou li visquens li desforceit
where the viscount from-him held-by-force
chasteals qui mal fus[s]ent forgié!
castles which ill might-be forged
Quer fus[s]ent tuit cil escorgié
For might-be all those flayed
par cui conseil ceste proece
by whose counsel this prowess
fu porchaci[é]e & estorée!
was procured and set-up
A Lautron ala, si l'asist,
To Lautron he-went so it-besieged
mais gaires longement n'i sist,
but much long not-there he-sat
quant un Satanas, uns traïtres
when a Satan a traitor
qui a dïable esteit ministres,
who to devil was minister
qui esteit la sus el chastel,
who was there up in-the castle
traist un envenimé quasrel:
shot a poisoned bolt
si navra si a la reonde
so he-wounded so at the round
tot le meillor prince del monde
all the best prince of-the world
qu'a for[c]e morir l'en estut,
that-by force die him-thereof behooved

dont a tot le mont mesestut.
whereof to all the world ill-befell
De sa mort a parle[r] ne fait
Of his death to speak not makes
ici, quer la dolor nel let
here for the pain not-it lets
dunt toz li monz se deut unquore,
whereof all the world itself grieves yet
por ce n'en dirai plus a ore.
for this not-thereof I-shall-say more at now
Tant tost com feru se senti,
So soon as struck himself he-felt
molt s'esmaia & alenti;
much himself-he-dismayed and slowed
p[o]or out qu'il n'en peüst vivre;
fear he-had that-he not-thereof could live
en es le pas a fait escrivre
in very the step he-has made write
al Mar. leitres pendantes
to-the Marshal letters hanging
bien traiti[é]es & bien parlantes,
well treated and well speaking
e li manda trestot son estre
and to-him sent-word all his state
e que il fust sires & mestre
and that he might-be lord and master
de la tor de Roëm garder,
of the tower of Rouen to-guard

& de tenir & porgarder
and of holding and safeguarding
ses tresors e la sue chose
his treasures and the his thing
qui en la tor esteit enclose.
which in the tower was enclosed
Si enseingna bien al mesage
So he-taught well to-the messenger
a estre molt veisdos & sage
to be very wary and wise
de ceste besoingne celer,
of this business hiding
fors la ou il deveit aler.
except there where he ought go
Asez fu isneals li mesaiges
Enough was swift the messenger
& vistes & mouvanz e saiges.
and quick and moving and wise
Al Val de Roeil vint tot dreit,
To-the Val de Reuil he-came all straight
la ou li Mar. esteit
there where the Marshal was
a l'acorde de deus barons
at the-accord of two barons
dunt il ert preiez & semons,
whereof he was begged and summoned

& autres barons ce me semble
and other barons this me seems
qui semons & preié ensemble
who summoned and begged together
i érent por une tenson
there were for a quarrel
qui ert d'Engeugier de Bohon
which was of-Engelger of Bohun
e de seingnor Rad. d'Ardene.
and of lord Ralph of-Arden
Li messaiges iloec asene;
The messenger there directs-himself
si[s] trova iloec toz ensemble.
so-them he-found there all together
Ne dist pas, ne bien ne li semble,
Not he-said at-all nor well not to-him seems
oiant toz, l'euvre e le mal,
hearing all the-work and the ill
fors solement al Mar.
except only to-the Marshal
e a l'arcevesque ove lui.
and to the-archbishop with him
Le[s] leitres oïrent andui;
The letters heard both
corocié & dolent en furent;
angered and grieved thereof they-were
après si'n firent ce k'il durent.
after so-thereof they-did this that-they ought

As barons firent bien entendre
To-the barons they-made well understand
que li reis volt, sanz plus atendre,
that the king wished without more waiting
que li Mar[es]chals fu[st] gardeins
that the Marshal might-be warden
& conestables & toreins
and constable and tower-keeper
de Roem & gardast la tor
of Rouen and might-guard the tower
& ses autres choses entor.
and his other things around
Esi fu fait sanz demorance;
Thus it-was done without tarrying
mais li d[u]els & la mesestance
but the grief and the distress
qui nos durra a toz jors mès
which us will-last for all days more
vint tantost le tierz jor après,
came at-once the third day after
quer morz esteit li gentilz reis
for dead was the noble king
Ric. li proz e li corteis,
Richard the valiant and the courteous
li larges & li boen donesres,
the generous and the good giver
li enpernanz, li conquerreres,
the enterprising the conqueror

qui tot le pris eüst conquis
who all the prize would-have conquered
de cest monde, se il fust vis,
of this world if he were alive
e la hautesse & la mestrie,
and the highness and the mastery
e l'onor e la seingnorie
and the-honor and the lordship
de Sarrazins, de Crestïens
of Saracens of Christians
e de toz homes terrïens.
and of all men earthly
Partot corust ui sa puissance
Everywhere ran today his power
fors sor le reialme de France
except over the realm of France
qu'il n'aveit talent d'abaissier,
which-he not-had desire of-lowering
mès en pais le voleit laissier.
but in peace it he-wished leave
Tiesri li neis la novele
Thierry the nephew the news
aporta qui trop fu isnele.
brought who too-much was swift
Quant fu ce? dreiz est qu'en le die:
When was this right is that-one it may-say
la veille de Pasche florie.
the eve of Easter flowering

Li Mar. près del couchier
The Marshal near of-the lying-down
ert, si se faiseit deschauchier
was so himself made unshoe
quant ceste novele li vint
when this news to-him came
qui leidement al cuer le tint.
which foully at-the heart him held
Corociez fu de grant maniére.
Angered he-was of great manner
Si retraist ses chauces ariére;
So he-drew-back his hose back
a l'ance[i]s qu'il pout s'atorna;
at the-soonest that-he could made-himself-ready
de la tor de Roëm torna,
from the tower of Rouen he-turned
a l'ercevesque al pré ala
to the-archbishop to-the meadow went
qui la giseit; quant il vint la
who there lay when he came there
se deveit couchier sanz demore;
himself ought lie-down without tarrying
merveilla sei qu'a itele ore
he-marveled himself that-at such hour
veneit li Mar. a lui.
came the Marshal to him

Molt se dota del gra[nt] ennui
Much himself he-feared of-the great trouble
qui li esteit a avenir
which to-him was to befall
quant vit le Mar. venir.
when he-saw the Marshal come
Puis li dist: «Or de vos noveles?
Then to-him he-said Now of you news
— Certes, els ne sunt mie beles,»
Certainly they not are at-all fair
dist li Mar., «beal doz sire,
said the Marshal fair sweet lord
«qu'en duel e en plor e en ire
for-into grief and into weeping and into wrath
«sommes tuit chaeiz ui cest jor.
we-are all fallen today this day
«Vez ci la mort de mon seignor
See here the death of my lord
«que Tierriz nos aporte escrite.
which Thierry us brings written
«Trop est doleruse e despite.»
Too-much it-is grievous and spiteful
Li arcevesque s'esbaï,
The archbishop himself-dismayed
& respondi: «Ahi! ahi!
and answered Alas alas
«Qui est [cil] ne se desconforte?
Who is he-who not himself discomforts
«Or est tote proece morte.
Now is all prowess dead

«Qui que est ce li reis est morz?
What that is this the king is dead
«Quel en puet estre li confort?
What thereof can be the comfort
«Nuls, si m'aït Dex! qu'après lui
None so me-help God for-after him
«ne sai g[i]é eslire nului
not know I choose anyone
«qui le reingne puisse secorre
who the realm may-be-able succor
«ne de riens nos puisse rescorre,
nor from anything us may-be-able rescue
«s'est li reignes tornez a perte
so-is the realm turned to loss
«& a dolor e a poverte.
and to grief and to poverty
«Ja si tost ne garderom l'ore
Ever so soon not we-shall-await the-hour
«que li Franceis nos corront sore
that the French us will-run upon
«por tot aveir e por tot prendre,
for all to-have and for all to-take
«que nul ne lor porra defendre.
for any not them will-be-able forbid
— Nos couvendreit haster d'e[s]lire,»
Us would-behoove hasten of-choosing
ce li dist li Mar., «sire,
this to-him said the Marshal lord
«de cui nos devom faire rei.»
of whom we ought make king

Il respondi: «Je entent e vei
He answered I understand and see
«que par dreit, si'n sui aseür,
that by right so-thereof I-am sure
«le devom nos faire de Artur.
it ought we make of Arthur
— Ha! sire,» dist li Mar.,
Ha lord said the Marshal
«il m'est vis que ce serreit mals.
it to-me-is opinion that this would-be ill
«Artur est en felon conseil:
Arthur is in felon counsel
«Ge ne[l] lo pas ne ne conseil;
I not-it advise at-all nor not counsel
«si est eschis e org[u]eillos,
so he-is surly and proud
«e se nos l'atraiom sor nos
and if we him-draw upon us
«mal & ennui nus voldra querre,
ill and trouble us he-will-wish seek
«qu'i[l] n'eimme pas cels de la terre.
for-he not-loves at-all those of the land
«Par mon conseil n'iert il oan,
By my counsel not-will-be he this-year
«mès veez le conte Johan:
but see the count John

«Ma consïence & mon saveir
My conscience and my knowing
«le me mostre al plus proce[i]n eir
him to-me show for-the most near heir
«qui seit de la terre son pére
who may-be of the land (of-)his father
«& autresi de la son frére.»
and likewise of the-that (of-)his brother
Li arcevesque respondi:
The archbishop answered
«Mar., volez le vos si?
Marshal wish it you so
— Oïl, sire, quer c'est raison,
Yes lord for this-is reason
«quer plus près est sanz achaison
for more near he-is without occasion
«le filz de la terre son pére
the son to the land (of-)his father
«que li niés; dreiz est qu'il i pére.
than the nephew right is that-he there may-appear
— Mar. e il ert isi;
Marshal and it will-be thus
«mès itant vos acoint & di
but so-much you I-acquaint and say
«qu'onques de riens que vos feïstes
that-ever of anything that you did
«autretant ne vos repentistes.»
so-much not you repented

E li Mar. dist: «Merci;
And the Marshal said Thanks
«toz dis lo ge qu'il seit eissi.»
all days advise I that-it may-be thus
Li Mar. [en] Engletere
The Marshal into England
enveia por saisir la terre
sent for to-seize the land
e les chasteals e les citez,
and the castles and the cities
des demeingnes les fermetez;
of-the demesnes the fortresses
e si est dreiz que ge vos die
and so it-is right that I you may-say
que mi sire Johan d'Erlie
that my lord John of-Earley
i ala, qui hastivement
there went who hastily
en fist tot son commendement.
thereof did all his command
E li arcevesque remest
And the archbishop remained
e li boen Mar. qui mest
and the good Marshal who dwells
del tot en tot en son conseil,
of-the all in all in his counsel
quer toz dis l'out trouvé fee[i]l.
for all days him-he-had found faithful
E li quens Johan a els vint;
And the count John to them came

e si fu & issi avint
and so it-was and thus befell
k'a l'einz qu'il pourent duc en firent,
that-at the-soonest that-they could duke thereof they-made
& li Normant s'i asentirent,
and the Normans themselves-thereto assented
mais Gasgoin ne li Limozin, 11925
but Gascons nor the Limousins
cil de Peitou ne Angevin
those of Poitou nor Angevins
ne Breton point n'i acordérent
nor Bretons at-all not-thereto agreed
ne sa segnorie n'amérent.
nor his lordship not-they-loved
Li dus Johan s'aparceit bien
The duke John perceives-himself well
qu'il n'estei[e]nt a lui de rien. 11930
that-they not-were to him in anything
En celes parties ala;
Into those parts he-went
tant porquist & tant porchaça
so-much he-sought and so-much procured
e tant lor otroia lor buen
and so-much to-them granted their good
por ce qu'il feïssent le suen,
for this that-they might-do the his
e lor fist e lor consenti, 11935
and to-them did and to-them consented

que toz dis puis s'en repenti
that all days since himself-thereof he-repented
e que toz dis meins l'en dotérent,
and that all days less him-thereof feared
qu'il nel preisiérent ne amérent
for-they not-him prized nor loved
ne ne li firent ce qu'il durent,
nor not to-him did this that-they ought
& meinte feiz contre lu[i] furent.
and many-a time against him were
[I]ci n'a nul demorement:
Here not-has any tarrying
la mer passa hastivement,
the sea he-crossed hastily
si fu a Londres coronez.
so he-was at London crowned
Asez i out beals dons donez,
Enough there had fair gifts given
ce dient, quer ge n'i fu[i] pas.
this they-say for I not-there was at-all
Arriére vint en es le pas,
Back he-came in very the step
a l'einz qu'il pout aveir passage.
at the-soonest that-he could have passage
Al rei de France fist homage;
To-the king of France he-made homage
si comme il dut ses hom devint,
so as he ought his man he-became

mès unques li reis ne li tint
but ever the king not to-him held
ne hommage ne seignorie,
nor homage nor lordship
einz li fist mal tote sa vie.
rather to-him he-did ill all his life
N'en voil dire ne trop ne pou:
Not-thereof I-wish say nor too-much nor little
tant tost s'en ala en Peitou
so soon himself-thence he-went into Poitou
ou sis repaires esteit beals.
where his haunt was fair
Li arcevesque de Bordeals
The archbishop of Bordeaux
vint contre lui & li baron
came toward him and the barons
qui érent en la regïon.
who were in the region
De sa feme iloec departi,
From his wife there he-parted
mès l'om dit que mal gieu parti
but one says that ill game divided
avint de cel [de]partement,
befell from that departing
mès ne dirrai or pas comment.
but not I-shall-say now at-all how
Molt mena grant ost en Gascoigne
Much he-led great host into Gascony
e molt i fist bien sa bosoigne.
and much there he-did well his business

Molt i gaaigna grant aveir;
Much there he-gained great wealth
si s'acompaignast o saveir
so-if himself-he-accompanied with wisdom
molt en fust riches longement;
much thereof he-would-be rich long
e molt s'en vanta richement.
and much himself-thereof he-boasted richly
Li Mar. dist: «Del gaaing
The Marshal said Of-the gain
«m'est bel ne[i]s se ge n'i gaai[n]g.
to-me-it-is fair even if I not-there gain
«Que que seit del partir al vostre,
Whatever that may-be of-the sharing to-the yours
«ge voil que vos partez al nostre.
I wish that you may-share to-the ours
«Veez ci cinc cenz mars d'argent
See here five hundred marks of-silver
«que del mien g[a]aing vos present
which of-the my gain to-you I-present
«c'om m'a en cest païs doné;
which-one me-has in this country given
«Dex dont qu'il seit guerredoné!»
God grant that-it may-be rewarded
Li reis li dist: «Mar., veir,
The king to-him said Marshal truly
«n'este[s] pas couveitos d'aveir
not-you-are at-all covetous of-wealth
«qui toz vos donz m'avez doné.
who all your gifts me-have given

«Il seront bien guerredoné.»
They will-be well rewarded
Isi mercïa de son don,
Thus he-thanked for his gift
mès ne sai rien del guerredon.
but not I-know anything of-the reward
Idunc, si com g'entent e esme,
Then so as I-understand and reckon
avint que li quens d'Engolesme
befell that the count of-Angoulême
out sa fille tot en emblée
had his daughter all in stealth
al conte de la Marche emblée.
from-the count of the March stolen
Si en vint a cort la novele;
So thereof came to court the news
as uns fu leide as autres bele.
to-the ones it-was ugly to-the others fair
Ne fut pas li gieus bien parti,
Not was at-all the game well divided
quer [a] maltalent s'en parti
for with ill-will himself-thence parted
li quens de la Marche & li suen,
the count of the March and the his
quer ne lor sembla mie buen
for not to-them seemed at-all good
que la damisele ert emblée.
that the damsel was stolen

Bien sourent k'a cele asemblée
Well they-knew that-at that assembly
aveit de tels par cui portrait
had of such by whose contriving
cel larrecin out esté fait.
that theft had been done
Ne puis de tot mostrer raison,
Not I-can of all show reason
mès ci commença l'achaison
but here began the-occasion
de la honte & de la guerre
of the shame and of the war
dunt li reis perdi puis la terre.
whereof the king lost since the land
Li reis la damisele pris[t]
The king the damsel took
si l'esposa; reïne en fist
so her-he-married queen thereof he-made
d'Engleterre & dame clamée;
of-England and lady proclaimed
si fu a Londres coronée.
so she-was at London crowned

Mirebeau

King John came back to Normandy, and the king of France was soon at war with him again and besieged Arques. John marched to Mirebeau, where his mother was besieged, and won the day, taking Arthur, Geoffrey of Lusignan, Savary of Mauléon, and the count of la Marche. A monk brought the news to the Marshal and the earls of Salisbury and Warenne at Englesqueville, and the Marshal sent him on to the count of Eu in the French camp before Arques. The count took to his bed in dismay, and when letters confirmed the news the king of France broke up his siege engines and withdrew in good order. The three earls followed in light armor to watch him, and the king sent William des Barres with two hundred knights down a valley to catch one of them.

Puis s'en revint en Normendie
Then himself-thence came-back into Normandy
li reis o tot sa baronie,
the king with all his baronage
o sa reïne & o sa gent,
with his queen and with his folk
mais ne demora pas granment
but not tarried at-all much
que cil le rasailli de guerre
that that-one him re-assailed with war
qui li voleit tolir la terre.
who from-him wished take the land
La g[u]erre dura longement
The war lasted long
tant que il pristrent parlement,
until that they took parley
tant que par bien s'en departirent,
until that by good themselves-thence they-parted

e ités convenances firent
and such covenants they-made
que la guerre entre els deus remaigne,
that the war between them two may-remain
e la fille le rei d'Espaingne,
and the daughter (of-)the king of-Spain
sa niece, dosreit Loeïs
his niece he-would-give Louis
por concorde & por estre amis.
for concord and for to-be friends
Veritez est que si fu fet,
Truth it-is that so it-was done
mès unques por ce le sorfait
but ever for this the excess
al rei de France ne remest:
to-the king of France not remained
toz dis fist ce qu'el cuer li mest.
all days he-did this which-in-the heart to-him dwells
Ne vos avreie dit oan
Not you I-would-have told this-year
d'entre lui & le rei Johan
of-between him and the king John
les covenances ne l'afaire,
the covenants nor the-affair
quer g'i avreie trop a faire:
for I-there would-have too-much to do

com plus li aveit [fait] ses buens
as more to-him had done his wishes
li reis Johan, & cil les suens
the king John and that-one the his
li remeteit del tot ariére
to-him put-back of-the all back
& tornout cel devant desriére.
and turned that before behind
Ja por terre ne por aveir
Ever for land nor for wealth
que il peüst de lui aveir,
which he could from him have
dès que il ert saisis, en is l'ore
since that he was seized in very the-hour
ne li laissast a core sore.
not to-him he-would-leave to run upon
Ne puis les granz aveirs nommer,
Not I-can the great wealth name
& fort sereit a assommer,
and hard it-would-be to sum
que par plusors feiz li dona,
which by several times to-him he-gave
& cil li reguerredona
and that-one to-him re-rewarded
que a tort & a non raison
who at wrong and at not reason
li quereit toz dis achaison
to-him sought all days occasion

de rasaillir [le] de la guerre
of re-assailing him with the war
& li toleit chasteals e terre.
and from-him took castles and land
Tot le mal que il pout li fist.
All the ill that he could to-him he-did
A Arches vint & si l'asist
To Arques he-came and so it-besieged
& o grant ost & o grant gent.
and with great host and with great folk
Molt i [a]sailli durement
Much there he-assailed hard
o engins de geter isneals,
with engines of throwing swift
o perr[i]éres, o mangonn[e]als,
with petraries with mangonels
qui par mei[n]te feiz, nu[i]t & jor,
which by many-a time night and day
getoent par en son la tor,
threw by on top the tower
mais ne la pourent entamer,
but not it they-could breach
quer Will. de Mortimer
for William of Mortimer
e li autre qui dedenz furent
and the others who within were
le firent bien, si comme il durent.
it did well so as they ought
E se ge voleie tot dire,
And if I wished all say

trop esloingnier de ma matyre
too-much to-stray from my matter
me convendreit, s'i avreit vice,
me would-behoove so-there would-have vice
si'n sereie tenuz por nice.
so-thereof I-would-be held for foolish
Si ne me resereit pas bel
So not to-me it-would-be at-all fair
se ge ne di qu'a Merabel
if I not say that-to Mirebeau
ala li reis a granz efforz
went the king with great forces
Johan, tant qu'il fu li plus forz.
John until that-he was the most strong
Iloec esteit sa mére asise,
There was his mother besieged
s'il demorast, qui tost fust prise,
if-he tarried who soon would-be taken
quer deforz ert grans li barnages;
for outside was great the baronage
si fust acreüz li damaiges;
so would-be increased the damage
s'el ne fust si tost securrue
if-she not were so soon succored
molt fu[st] leidement encorue.
much she-would-be foully overrun
Molt out iloec riche asembl[é]e,
Much had there rich assembly

mais ne fu pas a cels embl[é]e
but not it-was at-all from those stolen
qui al siege venu i érent
who to-the siege come there were
qui laidement le comperérent:
who foully it paid-for
molt out iloques grant estor
much had there great fight
e molt fist bien aparceveir
and much he-made well perceive
a cels qui contre lui i furent
to those who against him there were
lor orgoil, por quei s'i esmurent.
their pride for which themselves-there they-moved
Si ge deïsse de chascun
If I might-say of each
comme il le fist, par un a un,
how he it did by one by one
trop me serreit costos e grief,
too-much to-me it-would-be costly and grievous
si ne trareie a pose a chief.
so not I-would-draw in time to end
Molt durement se deffendirent
Very hard themselves defended
cil qui aperçurent & virent
those who perceived and saw
qu'il n'i aveit fors del defendre.
that-it not-there had but of-the defending
A enviz se laiss[i]érent prendre.
At unwilling themselves they-let take

Maint coup i out anceis doné
Many-a blow there had before given
& rendu & guerredoné
and rendered and rewarded
& maint ha[u]berc coupé les mailles,
and many-a hauberk cut the mails
enbasré hielmes, & ventailles
dented helms and ventails
detrenchi[é]es jusqu'en la teste.
sliced up-to-into the head
Cil fiert, cil maille, cil enteste,
This-one strikes that-one hammers that-one butts
cil hape al frein, cil fiert de mace.
this-one seizes at-the bridle that-one strikes with mace
Li plusor guerpis[s]ent la place,
The most abandon the place
qu'il n'i po[e]ient mais durer,
for-they not-there could more last
quer fort lor ert a endurer.
for hard to-them it-was to endure
Tex fu l'aventure le jor
Such was the-adventure that day
que par force venqui l'estor
that by force won the-fight
li reis Johan, & pris i furent
the king John and taken there were
si enemi qui plus li nuirent.
his enemies who most to-him harmed
Issi fu fait, malgré as Turs.
Thus it-was done despite of-the Turks

En cel estor fu pris Arturs
In that fight was taken Arthur
qui par malveis conseil i vint,
who by wicked counsel there came
& qui c'onques o lui se tint
and whoever that with him himself held
fu le jor priz & retenuz
was that day taken and retained
e en laide prison tenuz.
and in ugly prison held
Tant i out gaaingnié le jor
So-much there had gained that day
li reis Johan pris & enor
the king John worth and honor
que sa guerre fust afinée,
that his war would-be ended
si ne fust male destinée
if not were ill destiny
e sis org[u]els qui ne[l] laissa,
and his pride which not-him let
qui totes vei[e]s l'abassa.
which all ways him-lowered
Molt fu liez li reis de s'enprise
Much was glad the king of his-enterprise
ou il out fait si riche prise
where he had made so rich capture
que tot l'orgoil des Peitivins
that all the-pride of-the Poitevins
e de Bretons & d'Angevins
and of Bretons and of-Angevins

out si sou[s]pris & atrapé
he-had so surprised and trapped
qu'il n'en fu un sol eschapé.
that-it not-thereof was one single escaped
D'iloc uns moines s'en torna
From-there a monk himself-thence turned
qui nuit ne jor ne sejorna
who night nor day not sojourned
de si qu'il al Mar. vint,
from so-far that-he to-the Marshal came
& aventure isi avint
and adventure thus befell
qu'ensemble estei[e]nt li trei conte
that-together were the three earls
dunt l'om deit bien tenir grant conte:
of-whom one ought well hold great account
c'esteit li boens quens Mar.,
this-was the good earl Marshal
li proz, l'enterins, li leials,
the valiant the-whole the loyal
e li boens quens de Salesbére
and the good earl of Salisbury
qui de largesse fait sa mére,
who of largesse makes his mother
e haute proece & entiére
and high prowess and entire
portent devant lui sa baniére;
bear before him his banner

s'i ert li boens quens de Garenne
so-there was the good earl of Warenne
qui par fine largece asene
who by fine largesse aims
a proece e a enor faire,
at prowess and at honor doing
& unques ne s'en volt retraire.
and ever not himself-thence wished withdraw
Li moines qui vers els torna
The monk who toward them turned
ne nuit ne jor ne sejorna,
nor night nor day not sojourned
esperonant de vile en vile
spurring from town to town
vint a els a Englesquevile.
came to them at Englesqueville
Comme corteis & comme saige
As courteous and as wise
dist al Mar. sun mesaige
he-said to-the Marshal his message
e as autres qui o lui érent
and to-the others who with him were
qui molt bonement l'escoutérent,
who very graciously him-listened
& dist: «Ge vos aport noveles
and said I you bring news
«bones e verei[e]s & beles
good and true and fair
«que j'ai oïes & veües;
which I-have heard and seen

«si voil bien qu'el sei[e]nt seües.
so I-wish well that-they may-be known
«Seingnors, ge vieng de Mirebel,
Lords I come from Mirebeau
«& [se] ge vos ment ne favel
and if I you lie nor fable
«de novele que ge vos conte,
of news that I you tell
«g'otrei que vos me faciez honte.
I-grant that you me may-do shame
«Seiez tot certein & seür
Be all certain and sure
«li reis Johan a pris Artur,
the king John has taken Arthur
«e si a pris le rei Johan
and so has taken the king John
«sir[e] Guifrei de Lezingnan.
lord Geoffrey of Lusignan
«E li quens de la Marche est pris,
And the count of the March is taken
«& tuit li baron de haut pris
and all the barons of high worth
«qui ovec Artur se teneient
who with Arthur themselves held
«& sa guerre li maintenei[e]nt
and his war for-him maintained
«toz les a li reis en prison,
all them has the king in prison
«nis Savari de Mallïon.»
even Savary of Mauléon

Li Mar. molt s'esjoï
The Marshal much himself-rejoiced
de ces noveles qu'il oï,
of these news that-he heard
e li autre molt s'esjoïrent,
and the others much themselves-rejoiced
quer pieça nule[s] n'en oïrent
for long-since any not-thereof they-heard
qui si lor fuissent a buen fuer
which so to-them might-be at good price
ne si lor seïs[s]ent al cuer.
nor so to-them might-sit at-the heart
Li Mar. a dit al moine:
The Marshal has said to-the monk
«Vos convient porter sanz essoingne
You behooves carry without excuse
«ceste novele de Peitou
this news of Poitou
«en l'ost de France, al conte d'Ou;
into the-host of France to-the count of-Eu
«a Arches, por lui resjoïr,
at Arques for him to-cheer
«voil que tost li faciez oïr.
I-wish that soon to-him you-may-make hear
— Sire,» dist li moingnes, «merci.
Lord said the monk mercy
«Se ge i vois e [je] li die,
If I there go and I to-him may-say

«il avra tel doel & tel ire
he will-have such grief and such wrath
«que bien tost me fereit ocire.
that very soon me he-would-make kill
«Envei[e]z un autre de mei.
Send an other instead-of me
— Moines, par la fei que vos dei,
Monk by the faith that you I-owe
«por nai[e]nt querez achaison,
for naught you-seek occasion
«quer il n'i ira si vos non.
for it not-there will-go except you not
«N'est pas en cest païs usaiges
Not-is at-all in this country usage
«que l'en ocie les messaiges.
that one may-kill the messengers
«Ne demorez plus: alez tost,
Not tarry more go soon
«quer vos le troverez en l'ost.»
for you him will-find in the-host
E li moines, quant plus tost puet,
And the monk when most soon he-can
s'en vait, quer faire li estuet;
himself-thence goes for do to-him behooves
grant aleüre a Arches vint,
great pace to Arques he-came
e aventure isi avint
and adventure thus befell
que il trouva le conte d'Ou.
that he found the count of-Eu

Des noveles devers Peitou
Of-the news from Poitou
li dist la verité seüe,
to-him he-said the truth known
quer il l'out oïe & veue,
for he it-had heard and seen
si point a point & mot a mot
so point by point and word by word
qu'onques n'i trespassa un mot.
that-ever not-there he-passed-over a word
Quant li quens d'Ou out entendues
When the count of-Eu had heard
les noveles que atendues
the news which awaited
aveit mot en autre maniére,
he-had much in other manner
si nerci & fist leide ch[i]ére,
so he-darkened and made ugly face
que nuls n'en pout avoir parole.
that any not-thereof could have word
Por le moingne qui si parole
For the monk who so speaks
out tote changi[é]e s'entente
he-had all changed his-intent
& s'ala gisir en sa tente.
and himself-went lie in his tent
Pensiz & matez & despers
Pensive and downcast and lost
se jut sor son lit toz envers;
himself he-lay on his bed all backward

ne sout que faire ne que dire,
not he-knew what to-do nor what to-say
quer ne volt a nului redire
for not he-wished to anyone repeat
les noveles que out oïes
the news which he-had heard
qui pou furent de lui joïes.
which little were by him enjoyed
[En]dementiers que si pensoit
Meanwhile that so he-thought
& que si angoissous esteit,
and that so anguished he-was
vindrent li briés al rei de France
came the letters to-the king of France
qui contérent la mesestance
which told the distress
des noveles qui teles furent
of-the news which such were
qu'onques ne descrurent, einz crurent,
that-ever not they-disbelieved rather they-believed
si que par tote l'ost oïrent
so that by all the-host they-heard
les noveles qu'il molt haïrent.
the news which-they much hated
Lors fu iriez li reis de France,
Then was angered the king of France
k'unques mais si grant mesestance,
that-ever more so great distress
ce dist, ne li fu avenue;
this he-said not to-him was befallen

mais si fu de la revenue
but so it-was of the return
que il fist de Jerusalem,
which he made from Jerusalem
quer asez plus l'en blasma l'en.
for enough more him-thereof blamed one
Ne volt il unques plus atendre:
Not wished he ever more wait
tantost fist ses tentes destendre
at-once he-made his tents unpitch
e ses engins toz decouper.
and his engines all cut-up
Lors oïs[s]iez entracouper
Then you-would-have-heard cut-at-each-other
charpentiers que f[i]érent & maillent
carpenters who strike and hammer
e tot trebuchent & detaillent.
and all overturn and cut-apart
E poi d'ore ourent detaillé
And little of-time they-had cut-apart
quant que lonc tens ourent taillié.
whatever that long time they-had hewn
Quant cil dedenz les aperçurent,
When those within them perceived
unques unquor plus lié ne furent,
ever yet more glad not they-were

quer bien virent que tote voie
for well they-saw that all way
se voleit cil metre a la veie
himself wished that-one put on the way
de cui molt lor ennuiout l'estre,
of whom much to-them annoyed the-being
qui en lui avoient mal estre.
who in him had ill being
Chevalier e servant s'armèrent,
Knights and sergeants themselves-armed
& cil qui as armes i érent
and those who at-the arms there were
i firent riche ariére garde,
there made rich rear guard
ausi com s'il eüssent garde
just as if-they had heed
d'aucune gent quis parsuïssent
of-some folk who-them might-pursue
e qui a els se combatissent.
and who with them themselves might-fight
N'os fera[i] ci d'els plus lons contes:
Not-you I-shall-make here of-them more long tales
e vos les espies as contes,
and you-behold the spies to-the earls
qui en es le pas lor contérent
who in very the step to-them told
comme les Franceis s'en alérent.
how the French themselves-thence went
Ce lor pout molt plaire e seeir;
This to-them could much please and sit

e distrent: «Alom sorv[e]eir
and they-said Let-us-go survey
«lor afaire & lor men[e]üres.»
their affair and their conduct
Armez de linges armeüres
Armed with linen armors
furent, quer mult s'[en] entremistrent.
they-were for much themselves-thereof they-busied
Tantost a la veie se mistrent
At-once on the way themselves they-put
après l'ost qui serré[e]ment
after the-host which closely
s'en alout & membré[e]ment,
itself-thence went and mindfully
quer de ce sunt Franceis molt sage,
for of this are French very wise
quant ne veient lor avantage,
when not they-see their advantage
e quant d'alcun lieu se departent,
and when from-some place themselves depart
que bel & sagement s'en partent.
that fair and wisely themselves-thence part
Li trei conte molt se hastérent,
The three earls much themselves hastened
& bien grant gent qui o els érent.
and very great folk who with them were
Quant cil del host venir les virent,
When those of-the host come them saw
unques point ne s'en esbaïrent,
ever at-all not themselves-thereof dismayed

qu'il n'avei[e]nt d'els nule garde;
for-they not-had of-them any heed
trop ourent bone ariére garde.
too-much they-had good rear guard
Alcuns ala dire le rei:
Someone went say to-the king
«Sire, par la fei que vos dei,
Lord by the faith that you I-owe
«granz genz nos sunt [i]ci après. 12265
great folk us are here after
— Qui sunt?» dist li reis, «sunt il près?
Who are-they said the king are they near
— Sire, vez les entre ces vals.
Lord see them among these valleys
— Ve[i]rs est; ce est li Mar.,
True it-is this is the Marshal
«li quens de Salesbire o lui;
the earl of Salisbury with him
«e, s'onques homme armé kunui, 12270
and if-ever man armed I-knew
«li quens de Garene o els est.
the earl of Warenne with them is
«De nos meffaire sunt tut prest
Of us misdoing they-are all ready
«se il en vei[e]nt lieu e tens.
if they thereof see place and time
«Ne sévent gaires que ge pens,»
Not they-know much what I think

dist li reis, «mès il le savront
said the king but they it will-know
«en poi d'ore, s'il ne s'en vont.»
in little of-time if-they not themselves-thence go
Will. des Barres demande;
William des Barres he-asks
i[l] vient a lui e li kemande:
he comes to him and him commands
«Alez molt tost, beal sire chiers;
Go very soon fair lord dear
«si pernez .ij. cenz chevaliers,
so take two hundred knights
«s'alez tote ceste valée,
so-go all this valley
«si qu'il ne sacent vostre alée,
so that-they not may-know your going
«dusqu'os lor seiez a l'encontre.
until-that-you to-them may-be at the-meeting
«Se Dex vos donout tel encontre
If God you gave such encounter
«k'un des treis peüssez aveir,
that-one of-the three you-might have
«nos en devrïum bien raveir
we thereof ought well have-again
«un de nos plus esliz amis.
one of our most chosen friends
«Isi le m'a mis cuers pramis.»
Thus it to-me-has my heart promised

William des Roches

William des Barres fell on the earls' men, and those without armor fled, and Des Barres rode back. The earls made for Rouen, where the Marshal promised his companions wine and fruit if they let him speak first, told the mayor they had come to defend the town, and the burghers' presents crowded the streets. The poet turns back to William des Roches, whose counsel had won Mirebeau. Des Roches reminded the king of his covenant to act by Des Roches' counsel touching Arthur; John granted it, but at Chinon he kept his prisoners in such cruel distress that all who saw it were ashamed, and when Des Roches pressed him, he put him off until Le Mans.

Isnelement fist li Barreis
Swiftly did the Barres
ce que li kemanda li reis: 12290
this which him commanded the king
treis cenz chevaliers o lui prist
three hundred knights with him he-took
e en la valée se mist,
and into the valley himself he-put
qu'onques garde ne s'en donérent
that-ever heed not themselves-thereof gave
li trei conte, einz les encontrérent.
the three earls rather them they-met
Li armé lor corurent sore, 12295
The armed them ran upon
e li desarmé en is l'ore
and the unarmed in very the-hour
tantost lor tornérent les dos,
at-once to-them turned the backs

qu'il n'i avei[e]nt nul ados
for-they not-there had any shelter
li desarmé, bien le savoient,
the unarmed well it they-knew
contre [c]els qui armé estoient.
against those who armed were
Certes, si a dreit armé fussent,
Certainly if at right armed they-were
ja le retor pris n'i eüssent
ever the return taken not-there they-would-have
qu'il n'i eüst pen[e]als tornez
that-it not-there would-have pennons turned
einz qu'i[l] s'en fus[s]ent retornez;
before that-they themselves-thence might-be returned
s'eüst gaaingnié ou perdu.
so-would-have gained or lost
Mais mehaingnié e esperdu
But maimed and lost
sunt cil, quant vient a grant besoing,
are those when comes to great need
a cui lor armes sunt trop loing.
to whom their arms are too-much far
Li Barre[i]s retorna ariére,
The Barres returned back
mais il sout molt bien la maniére
but he knew very well the manner
a cels qui en fuie en alérent
of those who in flight thence went
qu'en linges armeüres érent,
that-in linen armors they-were

e que se lor armes eüssent
and that if their arms they-had
ja eisi partiz ne s'en fus[s]ent.
ever thus parted not themselves-thence they-would-be
Isi ala li reis vers France
Thus went the king toward France
o son doel & o sa pesance;
with his grief and with his sorrow
e li trei conte returnérent,
and the three earls returned
le chemin vers Roëm tornérent.
the road toward Rouen they-turned
Si mistrent devant els lor rote
So they-put before them their troop
e lor herneis e lor gent tote.
and their harness and their folk all
Li Mar. voldreit entendre
The Marshal would-wish attend
a qui ainz ainz as ostels prendre.
to who first first at-the lodgings taking
Li haut borgeis, li citeien
The high burghers the citizens
& li plus halt e li mei[e]n
and the most high and the middling
la venue as contes oïrent,
the coming of-the earls heard
tot ensenble s'en esjoïrent.
all together themselves-thereof rejoiced
Tantost sor lor chevals montérent,
At-once upon their horses they-mounted

a molt grant joie encontre alérent.
with very great joy to-meet they-went
Li Mar. les vit venir;
The Marshal them saw come
ne se volt nïent atenir
not himself he-wished at-all hold
qu'il ne deïst ce qu'il pensout
that-he — might-say this that-he thought
a ses compaingnons qu'il amout:
to his companions whom-he loved
«Seingnors,» dist il, «oiez m'entente:
Lords said he hear my-intent
«S'anuit volez aveir atente
If-tonight you-wish have expectation
«en boens vins e en riches fruz
in good wines and in rich fruits
«e en presenz e en deduz,
and in presents and in delights
«si me laissiez parler avant,
so me let speak first
«quer d'une chose bien m'en vant,
for of-a thing well myself-thereof I-boast
«si ge lor di ma volenté,
if I to-them say my will
«qe vos en avrez a plenté.»
that you thereof will-have in plenty
Li autre bien li otreiérent,
The others well to-him granted

e li citeien s'aveiérent
and the citizens themselves-directed
vers le Mar. maintenant;
toward the Marshal at-once
s'il saluérent tot avant,
so-him they-greeted all before
e puis les autres près a près,
and then the others near by near
si com il venei[e]nt après;
so as they came after
cil lor saluz beal lor rendirent,
those their greetings fair to-them rendered
grant joie e grant enor lor firent.
great joy and great honor to-them they-did
«Sire,» dist li Mathieus, li Gros,
Lord said the Matthew the Fat
cil qui maires esteit alo[r]s,
he who mayor was then
«quel part s'en vait cist reis de France?
which way itself-thence goes this king of France
«Molt nos a mis en grant dotance
Much us he-has put in great doubt
«qu'envers nostre sire tornast
that-toward our lord he-might-turn
«e la seïst e sejornast.»
and there might-sit and might-sojourn
Li Mar. lors respondi:
The Marshal then answered

«Li reis de France est près de ci
The king of France is near of here
«herbergiez en cele champaingne.
lodged in that plain
«Ne volom pas k'en nos remaingne,
Not we-wish at-all that-in us may-remain
«s'a ça torner est sa tendue,
if-to here to-turn is his intent
«la vile ne seit defendue;
the town not may-be defended
«por ce nos en venons nos enz,
for this ourselves thence come we in
«nos herneis e totes nos genz.»
our harness and all our folk
E quant li borgois ço oïrent,
And when the burghers this heard
molt durement s'en esjoïrent
very hard themselves-thereof they-rejoiced
& mercïérent durement
and thanked hard
les treis contes et l'autre gent,
the three earls and the-other folk
e distrent: «Ce nos pot molt plaire.
and said This us could much please
«Seingnors, isi devez vos faire;
Lords thus ought you do
«vos faites enor e nature.
you do honor and nature

«Nos n'avom soz ciel creature
We not-have under heaven creature
«que nos ne meton franchement
which we not may-put nobly
«tot en vostre commandement.»
all in your command
Dedenz la vile s'en entrérent;
Within the town themselves-thence entered
sachiez ke molt les onorérent
know that much them honored
li borgeis quant venir les virent,
the burghers when come them saw
e que molt grant joie lor firent.
and that very great joy to-them made
Li trei conte, si com mei semble,
The three earls so as me seems
en un ostel furent ensemble.
in one lodging were together
Atorner firent lor mangier.
Prepare they-made their meal
Quant il fu saison de mangier,
When it was season of eating
tantost lavérent, si s'asistrent.
at-once they-washed so themselves-sat
Li borgeis grant entente mistrent
The burghers great care put
a lor presenz aparelier.
to their presents preparing

Molt se volei[e]nt travaillier
Much themselves wished toil
chascun de plus beal present faire,
each of more fair present making
por mielz valeir & por plus plaire.
for better to-be-worth and for more to-please
Li un presentérent pleins vins
The ones presented full wines
clers e raianz & doz & fins;
clear and sparkling and sweet and fine
cil giroflé, cil espi[ci]é,
this-one clove-spiced that-one spiced
si com chascuns out espïé,
so as each had spied
le meillor qu'il po[r]ent trover;
the best that-they could find
bien les volei[e]nt esprover
well them they-wished prove
ainz qu'as contes les envei[a]ssent,
before that-to-the earls them they-might-send
que lor dons ne mesenpleiassent.
so-that their gifts not might-be-misspent
Après mangier vindrent li frut,
After eating came the fruits
si qu'a grant plenté ourent tuit
so that-in great plenty they-had all
peires e pomes & noiz menues.
pears and apples and nuts small

Si veïs[s]iez parmi ces rues
So you-would-have-seen through these streets
grant presse de cels qui[s] portoent,
great press of those who-them carried
qui molt sovent s'entrehurtoent.
who very often each-other-jostled
Bien lor out tenu couvenant
Well to-them had held covenant
de ce ke lor [ot] dit avant
of this which to-them had said before
li Mar.; si s'en rïei[en]t
the Marshal so themselves-thereof they-laughed
por la grant presse k'il veei[en]t.
for the great press which-they saw
Or me convient venir ariére
Now me behooves come back
por revenir a ma chariére.
for to-return to my road
Li saives de loing se reveie
The wise from far himself turns-back
por venir a sa dreite veie.
for to-come to his straight way
Par Will. des Roches fist
By William des Roches did
li reis Johan quant qu'il enprist
the king John whatever that-he undertook
d'aler rescorre Mirabel;
of-going to-rescue Mirebeau
par lui en out il le plus bel.
by him thereof had he the most fair

Comment? Ce fait bien a saveir:
How This makes well to know
il n'i alast por nul aveir
he not-there would-go for any wealth
se ne fust la grant entremise,
if not were the great intervention
la grant ouvre e la grant enprise
the great work and the great enterprise
qui Will. remist el cuer,
which William put-again in-the heart
dunt il vint puis a malveis fuer.
whereof he came afterward to wicked price
E saciez, que que nus vos die,
And know whatever that any you may-say
qui que feïst chevalerie
whoever that might-do chivalry
ne enpernement de proesce
or enterprise of prowess
ne herdement ne grant vistesce,
or boldness or great quickness
d'ambesdeus parz ge di de vot
of-both parts I say by vow
que cil de[s] Roches venkui tot.
that he des Roches surpassed all
Si out il treis chevals de pris
So had he three horses of worth
a la porte soz lui ocis;
at the gate under him killed

unques por ce ne s'alascha
ever for this not himself-he-slackened
ne n'alenti ne ne lassa
nor not-slowed nor not tired
que il ne feïst tote veie
that he — might-make all way
avant lui descouvrir la veie,
before him uncover the way
nus n'i aveit a lui durée,
any not-there had against him lasting
qu'il n'aveit pas la pais juré[e].
for-he not-had at-all the peace sworn
Par lui, cest os ge bien retraire,
By him this dare I well relate
furent pris tot li aversaire
were taken all the adversaries
qui contre le rei se teneient
who against the king themselves held
Johan, e Artur mainteneient.
John and Arthur maintained
Quant issi fu faite la prise
When thus was made the capture
par le conseil e par l'enprise
by the counsel and by the-enterprise
Will. des Roches por veir,
(of-)William des Roches for truth
bien se deü[s]t aparceveir
well himself ought perceive
li reis Johan, mès il nel sout,
the king John but he not-it knew

ou poet cel estre qu'il ne volt.
where can that be that-he not wished
Sire Will. a lui vint,
Lord William to him came
a un conseil par sei le tint,
in a counsel by himself him he-held
e dist: «Sire, ge vos amenbre,
and said Lord I you remind
«si voil bien [que il] vos en membre
so I-wish well that it you thereof may-remember
«des couvenance[s] qu'os m'eüstes
of-the covenants that-you me-had
«dès grant piece a, bien le seüstes;
since great while ago well it you-knew
«& sil vos voil bien amenbrer
and so-it you I-wish well remind
«por ce qu'il vos en deit menbrer.
for this that-it you thereof ought remember
«Li reis Pelipes out tant fait,
The king Philip had so-much done
«par son porchaz, par son atrait,
by his pursuit by his drawing
«qu'il out a ma dame pramis,
that-he had to my lady promised
«a son filz e a ses amis,
to her son and to her friends
«e a mei qui o els i fui,
and to me who with them there was
«se nos nos tornïens a lui,
if we ourselves might-turn to him

«qu'il dorreit mon soingnor Peitou,
that-he would-give my lord Poitou
«Gasgoinne, le Mainne e Anjou.
Gascony the Maine and Anjou
«Sire, issi fu la couvenance,
Lord thus was the covenant
«e nos, por icele fiance, 12460
and we for that trust
«del tut a lui nos en venimes
of-the all to him ourselves thence came
«e en son conseil nos tenismes.
and in his counsel ourselves held
«[A Balon vint] e si l'asist;
At Ballon he-came and so it-besieged
«tant i fu qu'a force le prist.
so-long there he-was that-by force it he-took
«Quant a mon seingnor le dut rendre 12465
When to my lord it he-ought render
«bien nos fist saveir e entendre
well us he-made know and understand
«qu'il [l']amoit mielz a es son oés.
that-he it-loved better in to his use
«Lors ne prisai ge pas deus oés
Then not prized I at-all two eggs
«les pramesses le rei de France
the promises (of-)the king of France
«ne son dit ne sa couvenance. 12470
nor his saying nor his covenant
«La nuit, ce fu verité fine,
The night this was truth fine

«vinc a vos, al Borc la Reïne,
I-came to you at-the Bourg (of-)the Queen
«ou vos estïez povrement
where you were poorly
«e soufreitos de bone gent;
and lacking of good folk
«si vos mandai k'a vos veneie
so you I-sent-word that-to you I-came
«e que a vos parler voleie
and that to you speak I-wished
«privéement & seus a seus,
privately and alone to alone
«si qu'il n'i [e]üst for nos deus.
so that-it not-there might-have but us two
«Sire, iloec couvenant m'eüstes
Lord there covenant me-you-had
«& jurastes quant qu'os peüstes
and swore whatever that-you could
«que, se ge vos rendeie Anjou
that if I you rendered Anjou
«e tot la Maingne e tot Peitou,
and all the Maine and all Poitou
«mon seingnor e ma dame ausi,
my lord and my lady also
«si que tuit fusson bon ami,
so that all we-might-be good friends
«qu'a mon conseil en ferïez,
that-by my counsel thereof you-would-do
«que ja de rien n'en istrïez.
that ever from anything not-thereof you-would-depart

— Oïl,» dist li reis, «gel vos dis,
Yes said the king I-it you said
«mès or a tant vers mei mespris
but now has so-much toward me misdone
«mis niés com vos veü avez.
my nephew as you seen have
— Sire,» dist il, «vos ne savez 12490
Lord said he you not know
«se c'est par lui ou par autrui.
if this-is by him or by another
«Unques, certes, nel fist par lui.
Ever certainly not-it he-did by himself
«Mais [or] laissiez moi entremetre:
But now let me intervene
«Ge cuit la chose a tel point metre
I think the thing at such point to-put
«qu'il sera a vostre greant. 12495
that-it will-be at your consent
— Vos dites bien, gel vos greant;
You say well I-it you consent
«isi sera, gel vos otrei.
thus it-will-be I-it you grant
«Venez desqu'a Chinon o mei.»
Come up-to-to Chinon with me

Mis sires Will. l'en crut
My lord William him-therein believed
& i ala, mais toz jors crut
and there went but all days grew
la sorquidance e li orgoilz
the presumption and the pride
qui al rei fu devant les elz,
which to-the king was before the eyes
si qu'il ne pot raison veeir,
so that-he not could reason see
enz en perdi, gel sai de veir,
in thereof he-lost I-it know for true
les cuers des barons de la terre
the hearts of-the barons of the land
ainz qu'il passast en Engletere.
before that-he might-cross into England
E quant li rei a Chinon vint
And when the king to Chinon came
ses prisons si leidement tint
his prisoners so foully he-held
e en si vilaine destresce
and in so villainous distress
que [ço] semb[l]a honte e leidesce
that this seemed shame and ugliness
a toz cels qui o lui estei[e]nt
to all those who with him were
e qui la crue[l]té veei[e]nt.
and who the cruelty saw

Sir Will. le requist
Lord William him required
de couvenant; li reis li dist
of covenant the king to-him said
qu'il ne l[i] tornast a ennui,
that-it not to-him might-turn to trouble
mes dusqu'al Mans venist a lui.
but up-to-to-the Mans he-might-come to him
Mis sires Will. le crut,
My lord William him believed
mès totes vei[e]s crut e crut
but all ways grew and grew
li orguels qui v[e]eir ne lesse
the pride which see not lets
raison as suens, einz les abesse.
reason to-the his rather them lowers

The King Crosses to England

John broke his word to William des Roches, who went over to the king of France, and through him John lost Anjou, Maine, and Poitou. The Poitevins he freed turned on him, and Count Robert of Alençon took his gifts and his kiss of peace and went over to the king of France that same day, but Peter of Préaux brought the queen safely to Le Mans. When the king of France besieged Conches, the Marshal sought peace in vain, and the king of France told him that traitors are like rags, thrown in the privy once used. At Rouen the Marshal warned John that he had too few friends, and John, angered, slipped away by boat and at last crossed secretly from Barfleur to Portsmouth.

Li reis o ses genz al Mans vint,
The king with his folk to-the Mans came
mès unques couvenant ne tint
but ever covenant not he-held
al seingnor des Roches por veir;
to-the lord des Roches for truth
puis l'en fist bien aperceveir,
then him-thereof he-made well perceive
quer par iceste mesestance
for by this distress
si torna puis al rei de France.
so he-turned since to-the king of France
Trop mesprist li reis qu'il ne[l] crut,
Too-much misdid the king that-he not-him believed
quer male proece li mut.
for ill prowess him moved
Par lui perdi puis tot Anjou,
By him he-lost since all Anjou
si fist il le Maine & Peitou.
so did he the Maine and Poitou

Li Peitevin tant loseng[i]érent,
The Poitevins so-much flattered
tant firent & couvenanciérent
so-much they-did and covenanted
al rei que a lui se tendreient
to-the king that to him themselves they-would-hold
e que trop bien le servirei[e]nt
and that too-much well him they-would-serve
[qu']ostages en prist e fiances,
hostages thereof he-took and pledges
mais poi tindrent lor couvenances.
but little they-held their covenants
La entra li reis en mal an
There entered the king into ill year
quant de Guifrei de Lezinnan
when of Geoffrey of Lusignan
prist covenances ne ostages;
he-took covenants or hostages
si n'en ouvra pas comm[e] sages.
so not-thereof he-worked at-all as wise
Par parole fu ennivré
By word he-was made-drunk
tant que tot furent delivré,
until that all were delivered
for Saveri de Mallïon
except Savary of Mauléon
qui fu lonc tens en sa prison.
who was long time in his prison

Quant Peitivin delivré furent,
When Poitevins delivered were
tantost firent ce que il durent.
at-once they-did this that they ought
Durent? que durent il dunt faire?
Ought what ought they then do
A lor seingnor boisier e traire
To their lord to-cheat and to-draw
vers els estranges seignorages.
toward them strange lordships
Itels est toz dis lor usaiges.
Such is all days their usage
Ge ne sai que plus vos en die:
I not know what more you thereof I-may-say
li reis s'en vint en Normendie
the king himself-thence came into Normandy
e trouva sa marche e sa terre
and found his march and his land
qui toz jors enpirot de guerre,
which all days worsened by war
e Franceis qui point ne l'amoent
and French who at-all not him-loved
qui nuit & jor la barreioent
who night and day it harried
par la consente des tornez
by the consent of-the turned
qui a els s'érent atornez.
who to them themselves-were turned

Bien seit l'en que chose tornée
Well knows one that thing turned
es[t] corrumpue & atornée
is corrupt and turned
a tote rien faire torner
to all thing make turn
ou ele se puet atorner;
where it itself can turn
dunt vos di ge que le torné
whereof you say I that the turned
deivent bien puïr li torné,
ought well stink the turned
dunt Dex a si les noz gardez
whereof God has so the ours guarded
que ja n'en seront regardez
that ever not-thereof they-will-be looked-at
ne male chançon n'en iert traite
nor ill song not-thereof will-be drawn
de tornée k'il aient faite.
of turning that-they may-have done
Li reis alout par Normendie;
The king went through Normandy
ne dites pas, que [qu'om] vos die,
not say at-all whatever that-one you may-say
qu'il alast par les dreite[s] veies,
that-he went by the straight ways

quer molt se doutout totes veies
for much himself he-feared all ways
que li torné par lor torné[e]
that the turned by their turning
ne destorbassent sa jorné[e];
— might-disturb his journey
quer quant il tornout de Vernoil,
for when he turned from Verneuil
par l'Aigle alout ou par Bretoil,
by the-Aigle he-went or by Breteuil
par Lisiues e par Caën,
by Lisieux and by Caen
e par Bonevile a Roëm.
and by Bonneville to Rouen
S'os me demandez l'achaison,
If-you me ask the-occasion
bien vos [en] dirrai la reison,
well you thereof I-shall-say the reason
e bien i devez regarder:
and well there you-ought look
qui ne se seit de qu[e]i garder
who not himself knows of what to-guard
e toz dis cuide estre el desoz
and all days thinks be in-the below
si [le] convient garder de toz.
so him behooves guard from all

Isi avint qu'en cel termine
Thus befell that-in that term
esteit a Chynon la reïne
was at Chinon the queen
en la marche des Peitevins,
in the march of-the Poitevins
des Britons e des Angevins
of-the Bretons and of-the Angevins
qui volentiers fors la traïssent
who willingly out her would-draw
del chastel & peine i meïssent.
from-the castle and pain there would-put
Molt fu al rei bien fait entendre.
Much it-was to-the king well made understand
Ne volt plus soufrir ne attendre:
Not he-wished more suffer nor wait
granz genz & rotiers o lui prist;
great folk and routiers with him he-took
tantost a la veie se mist.
at-once on the way himself he-put
Mais tant devez primes saveir
But so-much you-ought first know
por quei li reis ne pout aveir
for what the king not could have
les cuers de ses gens ne atraire.
the hearts of his folk nor draw

Por quei? — Par fei, quer Lovrekaire
For what By faith for Lupescaire
le[s] menot de si mal randon
them led of so ill rush
que il perneit tot a bandon
that he took all at abandon
quant que il trouvout en la terre
whatever that he found in the land
ausi com s'ele fust de guerre.
just as if-it were of war
Encore n'ert de ce nul conte,
Yet not-was of this any account
mais [que] se il lor feseit honte
but that if he to-them did shame
de lor femes e de lor filles,
of their wives and of their daughters
ja n'en fust amendé deus billes.
ever not-thereof would-be amended two billets
De Cés vers Alençon torna,
From Sées toward Alençon he-turned
mès unques point ne sejorna
but ever at-all not he-sojourned
fors tant qu'il disna o le conte
except so-much that-he dined with the count
Robert, qui le jor fist grant honte,
Robert who that day did great shame

quer, quant li reis li out donez
for when the king to-him had given
ses ave[i]rs e abandonez
his goods and abandoned
e en la boche le baisa,
and on the mouth him kissed
le jor meïsme l'abaissa:
the day same him-he-lowered
tant tost, en icele jornée,
so soon in that day
fist il la mavaisse tornée,
did he the wicked turning
e se torna al rei de France
and himself turned to-the king of France
e fist humage e alïance
and did homage and alliance
e mist les Franceis en sa vile.
and put the French into his town
Huntuz est qui de gré s'avile.
Shamed he-is who by will himself-debases
Ainz que li reis al Mans venist
Before that the king to-the Mans might-come
trouva il asez qui li dist
found he enough who to-him said
que li quens s'ert si atornez
that the count himself-was so turned
qu'al rei de France s'ert tornez
that-to-the king of France himself-was turned

e qu'Alençon ert as Franceis
and that-Alençon was to-the French
mielz k'onques ce ne fu anceis.
better than-ever this — was before
Li reis de cez moz s'esbaï
The king at these words himself-dismayed
& dist tant tost: «Ahi! Ahi!
and said so soon Alas Alas
«Tant a ci cruel traïson!
So-much has here cruel treason
«Fait a vers mei grant mesprison
Done has toward me great wrong
«Robert qui mon aveir a pris
Robert who my wealth has taken
«& si tost vers mei [a] mespris!»
and so soon toward me has misdone
Lors fu li reis si esmaiez
Then was the king so dismayed
k'a peine pout estre apaiez;
that-with pain he-could be appeased
ne nul saveit conseil de lui
nor any knew counsel of him
quer ne se fiout en nullui,
for not himself he-trusted in anyone
quer en la veie de Chynon
for in the way of Chinon
n'aveit se ses enemis non,
not-be-had except his enemies not
ne en la contré[e] defors,
nor in the country outside

s'il peüs[s]ent tenir son cors
if-they could hold his body
qui molt trés joios en seroient,
who very very joyful thereof would-be
quer volentiers li mesferoi[e]nt.
for willingly to-him they-would-misdo
Nul conseil n'out d'aler avant;
Any counsel not-be-had of-going forward
retorner s'en voleit atant,
return himself-thence he-wished thereupon
quant sire Pieres de Preials,
when lord Peter of Préaux
qui ert bons chevaliers e beals,
who was good knight and handsome
debonaire e doz e franz,
gracious and sweet and noble
amena la reïne al Mans
brought the queen to-the Mans
herdiement, qui qu'en grochast.
boldly whoever that-thereof might-grumble
Al rei fu bel, cui qu'en pesast.
To-the king it-was fair whomever that-thereof might-weigh
Boen gré l'en sout entierement
Good thanks him-thereof he-knew entirely
e l'en mercia cherement.
and him-thereof thanked dearly
Del Mans tantost se departi,
From-the Mans at-once himself he-parted
si li sembla buen gieu parti,
so to-him seemed good game divided

meillor que devant ne soleit,
better than before — it-was-wont
quer il out ce qu[e] il voleit.
for he had this that he wished
Ne s'en vint pas par Alençon:
Not himself-thence he-came at-all by Alençon
n'i passast unques sanz tençon
not-there he-would-pass ever without quarrel
anceis qu'i[l] venist en sa terre;
before that-he might-come into his land
aillors ala passage quere:
elsewhere he-went passage to-seek
par Mamerz e par Belesmeis
by Mamers and by Bellême
s'en vint en sa terre li reis,
himself-thence came into his land the king
a ses chasteals, a ses citez,
to his castles to his cities
dunt unquor [fust] bien eritez
whereof yet he-would-be well inherited
e molt riches, se il peüst
and very rich if he could
tant faire qu'en pais les eüst.
so-much do that-in peace them he-might-have
Mais en dreit lui estre ne puet
But in right him be not can
ne après lui, quer cil ne[l] vuet
nor after him for that-one not-it wishes
qui a son oés volt tot aveir.
who to his use wishes all have

Soufreite d'amis e d'aveir
Want of-friends and of-wealth
ont a meint home trop neü,
have to many-a man too-much harmed
ç'avom nos oï & veü.
this-have we heard and seen
Tant s'entremist cil de mal faire
So-much himself-busied that-one with ill doing
qui a sei voleit tot atraire.
who to himself wished all draw
Li reis de France a Conches vint;
The king of France to Conches came
si l'asist, e isi avint
so it-he-besieged and thus befell
que li reis a lui enveia
that the king to him sent
le Mar., si li preia
the Marshal so to-him begged
que de son seignor li preïst
that of his lord to-him he-might-take
pitié, & qu'a lui pais feïst,
pity and that-with him peace he-might-make
quer ne remai[n]dreit por ave[i]r
for not would-remain for wealth
ne por rien qu'il peüst aveir.
nor for anything that-he might have
Cil qui de tot aveir fu gloz
That-one who of all wealth was glutton
trouva achaison & regroz,
found occasion and grumbling

tant que li Mar. vit bien
until that the Marshal saw well
que de la pais n'i aveit rien.
that of the peace not-there had anything
Lors dist li Mar.: «Beal sire,
Then said the Marshal Fair lord
«s'il vos plaiseit a mei a dire
if-it you pleased to me to say
«une chose, molt le voldreie,
a thing much it I-would-wish
«quer trop volentiers le savreie.
for too-much willingly it I-would-know
«En France solent traïtor
In France are-wont traitors
«estre traitié a desenor,
to-be treated with dishonor
«ars e destrui[t] e traïné,
burned and destroyed and dragged
«& ore i sunt si raciné
and now there they-are so rooted
«qu'il i sunt tuit seignor e mestre.
that-they there are all lords and masters
— Par fei! si deivent il bien estre,»
By faith so ought they well be
dist li reis; «c'est ore un porchaz;
said the king this-is now a pursuit
«qu'il est d'els comme de torchaz:
for-it is of-them as of wisps

«Quant l'om en a faite s'ouvraingne
When one with-it has done his-work
«sil jete l'om en la longaingne.»
so-it throws one into the privy
Li Mar. paié s'en tint:
The Marshal paid himself-thereof held
congié prist de lui; si s'en vint
leave he-took of him so himself-thence he-came
[a] Faleise o li reis esteit;
to Falaise where the king was
si li dist ce qu'oï aveit.
so to-him he-said this that-he-heard had
Dreit a Roëm li reis s'en vint;
Straight to Rouen the king himself-thence came
mais cel contemple isi avint
but that time thus befell
que la vile fu si bruslée
that the town was so burned
& si trés leide[ment] uslée,
and so very foully scorched
amont e aval e entor,
above and below and around
que li feus se prist en la tor.
that the fire itself caught in the tower
Tote fust arse sanz eschamp
All it-would-be burned without escape
ne fust Estevne de Lonc champ
not were Stephen of Lonc champ
qui en la tor ert en prison.
who in the tower was in prison

Si out en lui [molt] boen prison,
So had in him very good prisoner
quer tant i mist de s'ente[n]due
for so-much there he-put of his-intent
qu'ele fu par li desfendue.
that-it was by him defended
Tels le dist al rei qui l'amout;
Such-one it said to-the king who him-loved
e li reis molt boen gré [l']en sout.
and the king very good thanks him-thereof knew
Lors fu parlé tot en oiance
Then it-was spoken all in hearing
de lui e de sa delivrance.
of him and of his deliverance
Li Mar. dist al rei: «Sire,
The Marshal said to-the king Lord
«entendez que ge [vos] voil dire.
hear what I you wish say
«Vos n'avez mie as[ez] amis;
You not-have at-all enough friends
«s'os efforciez vos enemiz
if-you strengthen your enemies
«vos en descreistrez vostre force.
you thereof will-lessen your force
«Hom qui ses enemis efforce
Man who his enemies strengthens
«a boen dreit font qui li ennuie.
at good right they-do who him annoy
— Qui avra peor si s'enfuie!
Who will-have fear so himself-may-flee

«Mar.,» dist li reis Johan,
Marshal said the king John
«que ge ne m'en fuïrai d'an, 12730
for I not myself-thence shall-flee this-year
«e se il veneit al fuïr
and if it came to-the fleeing
«ge me quidereie garrir
I myself would-think to-save
«autresi com vos ferïez
just as you would-do
«en quel lieu que vos serïez.
in whatever place that you might-be
— Sire,» dist il, «ce sai ge bien; 12735
Lord said he this know I well
«de ce ne dot ge nule rien,
of this not doubt I any thing
«mais vos, sire, qui estes sages
but you lord who are wise
«e puissanz e de granz lingnages
and powerful and of great lineages
«e toz nos devez gouverner,
and all us ought govern
«n'i gardastes a l'engriner; 12740
not-there you-looked to the-angering
«mielz nos en fust a toz ensemble.
better us thereof it-would-be to all together
«Ne di fors raison, ce me semble.»
Not I-say but reason this me seems

Quant li reis li oï ce dire
When the king to-him heard this say
si cuer monta en si grant ire
his heart mounted into so great wrath
qu'i[l] ne deïst un mot por blame,
that-he not might-say a word for blame
ne que s'il fust feru d'un gleive
no-more than if-he were struck by-a glaive
parmi le cors de si qu'al cuer.
through the body from so-far as-to-the heart
Ne pout [plus] durer a nul fuer:
Not he-could more last at any price
en sa chambre entra esraument;
into his chamber he-entered straightway
iloec ne sai ge pas gramment
there not know I at-all much
dire coument il s'i contint,
say how he himself-there bore
mais ge sai bien que si avint
but I know well that so befell
k'el demain, por lui avancier,
that-in-the morning for himself to-advance
si fist en un batel lancier
so he-made into a boat launch
parmi Seine, tot contremont,
through Seine all upstream
el pré es moingnes de Grantmont;
into-the meadow of-the monks of Grandmont

e quant la gent qui o lu[i] érent
and when the folk who with him were
dedenz la sale nel trouvérent,
within the hall not-him found
ou en sa chambre ou en son lit,
or in his chamber or in his bed
ne lor sembla pas grant delit,
not to-them seemed at-all great delight
que si s'esteit d'entre els emblé.
that so himself-he-was from-among them stolen
Quan[t] il furent tuit asemblé.
When they were all assembled
Tant tost sor lor chevals montérent;
So soon upon their horses they-mounted
a qui ainz ainz le pont passérent.
to who first first the bridge they-crossed
Quan[t] il se issirent de la vile
When they themselves issued from the town
sil sivirent vers Bonevile
so-him they-followed toward Bonneville
par Triasnon qu'il fist fermer.
by Trianon which-he made fortify
Mielz li venist lors afermer
Better to-him would-come then strengthen
Bealmont ou Brione ou Montfort;
Beaumont or Brionne or Montfort
si en fust sun païs plus fort,
so thereof would-be his country more strong

e par ce peüst om entendre
and by this could one understand
que c'ert semblant de lui deffendre.
that this-was semblance of him defending
Dreit a Lisiues s'adraça.
Straight to Lisieux himself-he-directed
De son chemin poi s'adreça;
From his road little himself-he-turned
12775 par Chambrei ala a Bretoil,
by Chambrais he-went to Breteuil
puis ala reveeir Vernoil;
then he-went see-again Verneuil
e tost en icele maniére
and soon in that manner
s'en revint a Roëm ariére.
himself-thence came-back to Rouen back
Si n'ert ce pas la veie dreite,
So not-was this at-all the way straight
12780 mais l'autre li senblout estreite,
but the-other to-him seemed narrow
quer tels genz qui point ne l'amoent
for such folk who at-all not him-loved
icele voie li gaitoent.
that way for-him watched
A Roëm petit sejorna.
At Rouen little he-sojourned
A tels i out, quan[t] s'en torna,
To such there had when himself-thence he-turned

dist qu'[il] ireit en Engletere
said that-he would-go into England

por conseil & aïe quere
for counsel and help to-seek

a ses barons e a sa gent;
from his barons and from his folk

puis revendroit hastivement.
then he-would-come-back hastily

Mais por tant, c'est verité fine,
But for this this-is truth fine

qu'o lu[i] amena la reïne
that-with him he-brought the queen

s'en redoto[e]nt li plosor
themselves-thereof feared the most

qu'il n'i feïst trop long sejor.
that-he there might-make too-much long sojourn

Tost out son esre apareillié,
Soon he-had his journey prepared

quer son charrei out enveié
for his baggage he-had sent

avant sei & tot son afaire
before himself and all his affair

privéement, sanz noise faire.
privately without noise making

Quant de Roëm se volt partir,
When from Rouen himself he-wished part

a Bonevile ala gesir
to Bonneville he-went lie

el chastel, ne mie en la vile,
in-the castle not at-all in the town

quer molt se dotout d'une gile
for much himself he-feared of-a guile
que l'om li aveit fait entendre,
which one to-him had made understand
que si baron, sanz plus atendre,
that his barons without more waiting
tuit li plusor, juré avoient
all the most sworn had
qu'al rei de France le rend[r]oient,
that-to-the king of France him they-would-render
dunt ne faiseit mie semblant,
whereof not he-made at-all semblance
fors que d'entre els s'alout emblant,
except that from-among them himself-he-went stealing
al Mar., a cels cui volt
to-the Marshal to those whom he-wished
& en cui il plus se fiout,
and in whom he most himself trusted
dist que naent ne perechassent
he-said that naught not they-should-pursue
e que al main einz jor levassent.
and that in-the morning before day they-should-rise
Isi fu fait sanz plus atendre;
Thus it-was done without more waiting
ne volt mie a toz congié prendre.
not he-wished at-all of all leave take
Bien quidoent qu'encor dormist,
Well they-thought that-yet he-slept
mès alcuns entendre lor fist,
but someone understand them made

ne sai quels esteit li besoings,
not I-know which was the need
mais il ert ja .vij. lieues loings.
but he was already seven leagues far
Li auquant après s'en alérent
The some after himself-thence went
e li plosor s'en retornérent.
and the most themselves-thence returned
Par Caam vint jusqu'a Bai[e]ues,
By Caen he-came up-to-to Bayeux
plus esra le jor de vin[t] lieues
more he-journeyed that day than twenty leagues
trop greignors que lieues franceises
too-much greater than leagues French
quer el[e]s érent beisineises.
for they were of-the-Bessin
Dreit a Barbefloe s'avoia.
Straight to Barfleur himself-he-set-out
Alcun de cels qu'il conveia
Some of those whom-he escorted
pristrent congié, si retornérent,
took leave so returned
a Damlnedeu le commandére[n]t,
to Lord-God him they-commended
e bien soschoent li plusor
and well suspected the most
qu'il n'i aveit riens del retor.
that-it not-there had anything of-the return

A Barbefloe en mer entra,
At Barfleur into sea he-entered
a Portesmues ariva.
at Portsmouth he-arrived
Quant venu fu en Engletere
When come he-was into England
si li firent cil de la terre
so to-him made those of the land
si grant joie e si grant enor
so great joy and so great honor
comme l'om deit faire a seignor.
as one ought do to lord
Ci en dreit ne voil or plus dire
Here in right not I-wish now more say
quer ne sai pas bien la matire
for not I-know at-all well the matter
a combien ele fu montée
to how-much it was mounted
desqu'el me seit avant contée.
until-that-it to-me may-be further told

The Homage to King Philip

When the king of France was taking the castles of Normandy, John sent the archbishop of Canterbury, the Marshal, and the earl of Leicester to treat. The king of France refused, and decreed that whoever had not done him homage within a year and a day would lose his land; the Marshal and Leicester each paid him five hundred marks for that respite. Rouen fell. In Lent John secretly sent the Marshal with terms of peace, and gave him leave to do homage for his Norman lands; at Compiègne he did it. But the archbishop, angered at being passed over, sent word through Ralph of Arden that the envoys had no power, and the peace came to nothing. Ralph told the king the Marshal had done homage against him; the king demanded the judgment of his barons, and the Marshal did not refuse it.

Quant il [ot] baillié ses chasteals,
When he had handed his castles
Roëm a Pierre de Preals 12840
Rouen to Peter of Préaux
e les autres la ou lui plout,
and the others there where to-him pleased
en Engleterre venir vout;
into England come he-wished
si fist il molt hastivement.
so did he very hastily
Mès ne demora pas granment
But not tarried at-all much
que de Normendie mandérent 12845
that from Normandy sent-word
tuit cil qui les chasteals gardérent
all those who the castles guarded

al rei qui ert en Engletere
to-the king who was in England
qu'il meïst conseil en sa terre,
that-he might-put counsel in his land
quer li reis de France perneit
for the king of France took
toz les chasteals ou il veneit.
all the castles where he came
Hastif conseil li estuet prendre,
Hasty counsel him behooves take
quer n'est mester de plus atendre.
for not-is need of more waiting
Le conseil vos puet l'om bien dire:
The counsel to-you can one well say
l'arcevesque de Cantorbire
the-archbishop of Canterbury
e le Mar. enveia
and the Marshal he-sent
o le conte [qui] ert de la,
with the earl who was from there
Robert, qui ert de Leïcestre,
Robert who was of Leicester
si bon que mieldre ne puet estre.
so good that better not he-can be
Li mesaige lor chemin tindrent;
The messengers their road held
tant errérent qu'a Roëm vindrent;
so-long they-journeyed that-to Rouen they-came

avant al Bec se tresportérent
forward to-the Bec themselves they-betook
ou le rei de France trouvérent.
where the king of France they-found
Comme corteis & comme sage
As courteous and as wise
li distrent iloc lor meisage,
to-him they-said there their message
si com il avei[e]nt a faire;
so as they had to do
mais unques ne lor volt riens faire
but ever not to-them he-wished anything do
li reis de France de lor dit,
the king of France of their saying
ainz torna tot a escondit,
rather he-turned all to refusal
e dist que tot cil qui vendrei[e]nt
and said that all those who would-come
faire lui homage, tendreient
to-do to-him homage would-hold
terre de lui, a nomé terme.
land from him at named term
Puis en fu ploré meinte lerme
Then thereof was wept many-a tear
de plusors qui a tens n'i vindrent;
by several who in time not-there came
k'ains puis de lui terre ne tindrent.
that-ever since from him land not they-held

Quant cil de Leïcestre oï
When he of Leicester heard
e li Mar. autresi
and the Marshal likewise
que si l'aveit li reis enpris,
that so it-had the king undertaken
que, s'al terme qu'il aveit mis
that if-at-the term which-he had set
d'un an e d'un jor, ne venei[e]nt,
of-a year and of-a day not they-came
que de lui terre ne tendreient,
that from him land not they-would-hold
li quens e li bon Mar.
the earl and the good Marshal
qui ne volei[e]nt estre fals
who not wished be false
entre els deus parlérent asemble;
between them two spoke together
si offrir[ei]ent, ce me semble,
so they-would-offer this me seems
granment del lor por terme aveir,
much of-the theirs for term to-have
tant que il peüssent saveir
until that they could know
se la terre serreit perdue
if the land would-be lost
ou s'ele sereit defendue.
or if-it would-be defended

Cist dui a tel conseil se tindrent
These two to such counsel themselves held
qu'ensemble al rei de France vindrent.
that-together to-the king of France they-came
Si li donérent bonement
So to-him they-gave graciously
chascun d'els cinc cent mar[s] d'argent
each of-them five hundred marks of-silver
por aveir soufrance de[l] lor
for to-have respite for-the theirs
de [si] qu'a un an e un jor,
from so-far as-to a year and a day
e se tant ne poeit ouvrer
and if so-much not could work
li reis qu'il peüst recouvrer,
the king that-he might recover
dedenz l'an, que a lui vendrei[e]nt
within the-year that to him they-would-come
e que homage li ferei[e]nt.
and that homage to-him they-would-do
Quant finé ourent de lor terre,
When made-fine they-had of their land
si s'en vindrent en Engleterre,
so themselves-thence they-came into England
e li reis de France por veir
and the king of France for truth
ala lors Roëm aseeir
went then Rouen to-besiege
par de la l'éve, ce savez,
by from there the-water this you-know

quer oï & veü l'avez.
for heard and seen it-you-have
E sire Pierres de Preals,
And lord Peter of Préaux
qui voleit faire que leals,
who wished do as-a loyal-man
manda al rei en Engleterre
sent-word to-the king in England
que, s'il ne secoreit sa terre,
that if-he not succored his land
qu'il la perdreit trestot a net.
that-he it would-lose all at clean
Dès Baioes jusqu'a Anet
From Bayeux up-to-to Anet
n'aveit ne chastel ne cité,
not-had nor castle nor city
ce seü[s]t il por verité,
this might-know he for truth
qu'il n'eüssent tel couvenance
that-they not-had such covenant
couvenanci[é]e al rei de France
covenanted with-the king of France
qu'il serroient quitement suen
that-they would-be quit his
dès l'ore qu'il avreit Roëm.
from the-hour that-he would-have Rouen
E se il a Roëm perdu,
And if he has Rouen lost
tenir se puet a esperdu,
hold himself he-can for lost

quer il n'avra rien en la terre;
for he not-will-have anything in the land
tant puet il estre en Engleterre.
so-long can he be in England
Li reis se conseilla mol[t] tost:
The king himself counseled very soon
maintenant fist semondre s'ost
at-once he-made summon his-host
por aler dreit a Portesmues,
for to-go straight to Portsmouth
mais trop i out longes erlues
but too-much there had long delays
quer trop longement demorérent
for too-much long tarried
li plusor qui semons i érent.
the most who summoned there were
Iloec n'aveit mestier d'aloingne:
There not-had need of-delay
tant com li chiens fait sa bosoingne,
as-long as the dog does its business
par detriés, lui ne chaut quil veie,
by behind him not matters who-him may-see
& li lou s'en va tote veie.
and the wolf itself-thence goes all way
Perdu fu Roëm sanz faillance;
Lost was Rouen without fail
saisis en fu li reis de France.
seized thereof was the king of France
Après, si com j'entent e esme,
After so as I-understand and reckon

demora de si qu'al quaresme.
tarried from so-far as-to-the Lent
Lors prist li reis privéement
Then took the king privately
mesaiges si celéement
messengers so secretly
que l'arcevesque ne seüst
that the-archbishop not might-know
forme de pais que il eüst.
form of peace that he might-have
Li Mar. en ceste afaire
The Marshal in this affair
ala por la besoingne faire,
went for the business to-do
e Hue de Welles ensemble
and Hugh of Wells together
o lui ala, si com mei semble,
with him went so as me seems
qui le seel le rei portout.
who the seal (of-)the king carried
Quant li reis enchargié lor out
When the king charged them had
tot son segré e son afaire
all his secret and his affair
de sa pais porchacier e faire,
of his peace procuring and doing
lors dist li Mar. al rei:
then said the Marshal to-the king
«Beal sire, ore atendez a mei:
Fair lord now listen to me

«Ge n'ei pas seürté de peis,
I not-have at-all surety of peace
«& vez que mis termes est près
and see that my term is near
«de ma terre de Normendie.
of my land of Normandy
«Si ne sai ge ke vos en die:
So not know I what you thereof I-may-say
«Se ge ne fas al rei hommage
If I not do to-the king homage
«il me torra a vil damage,
it me will-turn to vile damage
«que ne la pense recouvrer.
for not it I-think recover
«Comment en porrei jo ouvrer?»
How thereof shall-be-able I work
E li reis dist al Mar.:
And the king said to-the Marshal
«Je vos conois a si leial
I you know for so loyal
«qu'os ne porrïez a nul fuer
that-you not could at any price
«de mei esloingner vostre cuer.
from me remove your heart
«Bien voil qu'os li faciez hommage
Well I-wish that-you to-him may-do homage
«por aloingnier vostre damage.
for to-put-off your damage

«Ge ne voil mie deservir
I not wish at-all deserve
«q'os ne m'aiez de quei servir,
that-you not me-may-have of what to-serve
«quer bien sai, comme plus avreiz
for well I-know as more you-will-have
«que mielz e mielz me servirez.»
that better and better me you-will-serve
Li mesage d'iloc tornérent,
The messengers from-there turned
a la mer vindrent, si passérent.
to the sea they-came so they-crossed
Que que des jornées aviengne
Whatever that of-the journeys may-befall
le rei trouvérent a Compiengne;
the king they-found at Compiègne
si li distrent bien lor messaige
so to-him they-said well their message
com cil qui molt [en] érent sage.
as those who very thereof were wise
A cele feiz ici avint
At that time here befell
que li reis a paié s'en tint,
that the king for paid himself-thereof held
e lor mist terme tot a net
and to-them he-set term all at clean
d'iloc a .vij. jors a Anet,
from-there at seven days at Anet

quer s'ost out somonse por veir
for his-host he-had summoned for truth
por aler Caëm asee[i]r.
for to-go Caen to-besiege
«Mar.,» dist li reis de France,
Marshal said the king of France
«vos savez bien la couvenance
you know well the covenant
«qui entre mei e vos [fu] faite:
which between me and you was made
«Vostre terme près nos agaite;
Your term near us lies-in-wait
«si po[r]ïez ave[i]r damage
so you-could have damage
«s'anceis ne me faites humage.»
if-before not me you-do homage
E li Mar. li dist: «Sire,
And the Marshal to-him said Lord
«s'il vos plaist, en ce n'a que dire.
if-it you pleases in this not-has what to-say
«Ge ne m'en voil mie retraire.
I not myself-thence wish at-all withdraw
«Quan[t] vos plaira prest sui del faire.»
When you will-please ready I-am of-the doing
Son hommage si fist a net.
His homage so he-did at clean
D'iloec alérent a Anet
From-there they-went to Anet
al jor que li rei out nomé,
on-the day that the king had named

mais ne fu pas bien asommé
but not it-was at-all well summed
quer il i out une achaison
for it there had an occasion
qui ne vint mie de raison.
which not came at-all from reason
L'arcevesque de Cantorbire
The-archbishop of Canterbury
out bien oï conter e dire
had well heard tell and say
comme le mesaige s'esmurent
how the messengers themselves-moved
e qu'il quistren[t] e qui il furent;
and what-they sought and who they were
e quant il oï isi dire,
and when he heard thus say
si'n out en sei desdeing e ire
so-thereof he-had in himself disdain and wrath
que li reis out sanz son conseil
that the king had without his counsel
apareillié tel aparail.
prepared such preparation
En poi de tens out desbrac[i]é
In little of time he-had unbrewed
quant que cil avei[e]nt brac[i]é.
whatever that those had brewed
Tost vient qui a mal faire asene,
Soon comes who at ill doing aims

qu'il manda par Rad. d'Ardene
for-he sent-word by Ralph of-Arden
molt tost al conte de Boloingne
very soon to-the count of Boulogne
en itel forme la bosoingne
in such form the business
que ce peüt il bien saveir
that this could he well know
que cil n'avei[e]nt nul poeir
that those not-had any power
de pais fa[i]re qui la alérent
of peace making who there went
e qu'en vein traveillié s'e[n] érent.
and that-in vain toiled themselves-thereof were
Li quens Reinalt sanz demorance
The count Reginald without tarrying
le fist saveir al rei de France,
it made know to-the king of France
e dist tot estrosséement
and said all bluntly
al Mar. al parlement:
to-the Marshal at-the parley
«Danz Mar. molt [me] merveil
Lord Marshal much me I-marvel
«qu'os me portastes tel conseil,
that-you me bore such counsel
«que vos n'avïez nul poeir
for you not-had any power
«de faire pais, gel sai de veir.»
of making peace I-it know for true

Isi fu tot debareté
Thus was all undone
quant que cil ourent bareté,
whatever that those had done
e por desbareté se tindrent
and for undone themselves held
e tut desbareté s'en vindrent,
and all undone themselves-thence came
e ce lor pout molt desseeir.
and this to-them could much displease
Lors ala Caëm aseeir
Then went Caen to-besiege
li reis por paraveir la terre.
the king for to-have-fully the land
E [c]il vindrent en Engleterre,
And those came into England
e saciez que Rad. d'Ardene
and know that Ralph of-Arden
qui lor out fait le barbequene
who to-them had done the trick
devant por lor ouvre deffaire
before for their work to-undo
out si atorné son afaire
had so turned his affair
qu'il vint al rei ainz qu'il n'i vindrent,
that-he came to-the king before that-they there came
e dist que trop mal se contindrent
and said that too-much ill themselves bore
en France vers lui si mesaige:
in France toward him his messengers

li Mar. out fait homage
the Marshal had done homage
e feelté & alïence
and fealty and alliance
encontre lui al rei de France.
against him to-the king of France
Oez com feite mesprison!
Hear what sort-of wrong
Cil qui out dit la traïson
He who had said the treason
par quei la pais remest a faire
by which the peace remained to do
out si atorné son afaire
had so turned his affair
qu'il fu par son mal feit creü,
that-he was by his ill deed believed
e cil en furent mescreü
and those thereof were disbelieved
qui bien e bel eüssent faite
who well and fair would-have made
la pais s'il ne l'eüst desfeite.
the peace if-he not-it had unmade
Eisi avi[e]nt [il] tote jor
Thus befalls it all day
que losengier & traïtor
that flatterers and traitors
sunt tuit maistre & seignor a cort
are all masters and lords at court
e li prodome tenu cort.
and the worthy-men held short

Quant li mesaige venu furent
When the messengers come were
n'ourent [il] pas, si com il durent,
not-had they at-all so as they ought
beal semblant del rei, mès malvès,
fair semblance from-the king but wicked
a tort, quer il ne pourent mès
at wrong for they not could more
s'il ne firent ce que il quistrent,
if-they not did this that they sought
quer del destorber s'entremistrent
for of-the disturbing themselves-busied
tel gent qui bien le sourent faire,
such folk who well it knew do
par quei la pais remest a faire.
by which the peace remained to do
Si firent gran[t] pecch[i]é e mal.
So they-did great sin and ill
Lors dist li reis al Mar.:
Then said the king to-the Marshal
«Mar., ge sai sanz dotance
Marshal I know without doubt
«qu'os avez fait al rei de France
that-you have done to-the king of France
«feelté, ligance & homage
fealty liegeance and homage
«contre mai & pur mon damage.»
against me and for my damage
Li Mar. respondi: «Sire,
The Marshal answered Lord

«qui tels paroles vos sout dire
who such words to-you knew say
«ne m'ama pas; si vos menti
not me-loved at-all so to-you he-lied
«hui deit bien estre desmenti.
today ought well be given-the-lie
«Sire, se sachiez vos molt bien
Lord so know you very well
«k'encontre vos ne fis ge rien, 13070
that-against you not did I anything
«e ce que g'en fis le fis gié,
and this which I-thereof did it did I
«s'il vos plaist, par vostre congié.
if-it you pleases by your leave
— Par fei!» dist li reis, «non feïstes.
By faith said the king not you-did
— Si fis veir, quer vos me deïstes
So I-did truly for you me said
«que homaige anceis li feïsse 13075
that homage before to-him I-might-do
«que mon heritage perdisse.
than my heritage I-might-lose
— Par Diu!» dist li reis, «n'en fis rien;
By God said the king not-thereof I-did anything
«d'icest otrei vos fail ge bien
of-this grant you fail I well
«e si'n voil ave[i]r jugement
and so-thereof I-wish have judgment
«de mes barons e de ma gent. 13080
from my barons and from my folk

— Jugement ne refus ge mie,
Judgment not refuse I at-all
«sire, si Dex me beneïe,
lord so God me may-bless
«ainz le voil,» dist li Mar.,
rather it I-wish said the Marshal
«quer unques ne fui desleials,
for ever not I-was disloyal
«quer cil malveisement s'escuse
for that-one wickedly himself-excuses
«qui leal jugement refuse.»
who loyal judgment refuses
Isi avint al Mar.
Thus befell to-the Marshal
que del rei fu lonc tens par mal
that with-the king he-was long time by ill
sanz deserte & sanz [nul] forfait,
without desert and without any forfeit
que unques en lui n'out sorfait.
for ever in him not-had excess

The Accusation at Portsmouth

John summoned his host to Portsmouth for Poitou and demanded why the Marshal had allied with the king of France. The Marshal said he had acted at the king's command; John ordered him to come to Poitou against the king to whom he had done homage, and he refused, since he was that king's man. John called on his barons to judge him, and the Marshal, a finger to his brow, told them he was a mirror of what the king meant for each of them. The barons drew back; only Henry FitzGerold and John of Earley stood by him. Some of the bachelors said a man who would not follow his lord should hold no land of him, but Baldwin silenced them: no one dared prove a forfeit on so good a knight. For two days John sought someone to appeal the Marshal, and none dared.

Après ce avint asez to[s]t
After this befell enough soon
que li reis fist somondre s'ost
that the king made summon his-host
de toz cels qui de lui tenei[e]nt
of all those who from him held
& qui servise li devei[e]nt.
and who service to-him owed
Cil qui son commandement tindrent 13095
Those who his command held
a Portesmue[s] a lui vindrent
at Portsmouth to him came
por aler a Peitou o lui.
for to-go to Poitou with him
As plosors torna a ennui.
To-the most turned to trouble

A l'ercevesque pout molt plaire
To the-archbishop could much please
del semblant que il vit faire
of-the semblance that he saw make
al rei envers le Mar.,
by-the king toward the Marshal
quer par envie li volt mal.
for by envy to-him he-wished ill
Par aventure un jor avint
By adventure one day befell
que li reis sor le have vint
that the king upon the haven came
e li baron o lui ensemble;
and the barons with him together
granz poples entor lui asemble.
great people around him assemble
Sor la grant mer iloc se sist,
Upon the great sea there himself he-sat
& tantost com il s'i asist
and as-soon as he himself-there sat
al Mar. k'a lui venist
to-the Marshal that-to him he-might-come
manda tantost, & il si fist.
he-sent-word at-once and he so did
Li reis tantost li demanda,
The king at-once to-him asked

e au dire lu[i] kemanda
and to-the saying him commanded
por qu'il aveit fait alïance
for what-he had made alliance
encontre lui al rei de France.
against him with-the king of France
E li Mar. respondi:
And the Marshal answered
«Beal sire,» dist il, «gel vos di,
Fair lord said he I-it you say
«qu'onques vers vos riens ne mesfis.
that-ever toward you anything not I-misdid
«& saciez que quant g'en fis
and know that when I-thereof did
«fu par vostre kemandement.
it-was by your command
— Ge vos en fail tot pleinement,»
I you thereof fail all fully
dist li reis, «ce saciez de veir;
said the king this know for true
«de ce voil jugement ave[i]r
of this I-wish judgment have
«de mes barons, ç[o] est la somme.
from my barons this is the sum
«Dreiz jugemenz n'espargne homme.»
Right judgment not-spares man
Al Mar. sembla molt gr[i]ef;
To-the Marshal seemed very grievous

son chapel osta de son ch[i]ef
his hat he-removed from his head
e dist: «Sire, encor vo di gié
and said Lord yet you say I
«que gel fis par vostre congié.
that I-it did by your leave
«Si vos en trai a garantaige
So you thereof I-draw to warranty
«que j'alai en vostre message.»
that I-went on your message
E li reis dist: «Ge vos en fail.
And the king said I you thereof fail
«Ja n'i gaaingnerez un ail;
Ever not-there you-will-gain a garlic
«mais je souferrai ore un pou:
but I shall-bear now a little
«Vos vendrez o mei a Peitou,
You will-come with me to Poitou
«isi le voil sanz demorance,
thus it I-wish without tarrying
«e encontre le rei de France
and against the king of France
«a cui vos feï[s]tes homage,
to whom you did homage
«por conquerre mon heritage.
for to-conquer my heritage
— A! sire,» dist li Mar.,
Ah lord said the Marshal
«por Deu merci, ce sereit mals,
for God mercy this would-be ill

«quant isi est que sis hons sui,
when thus it-is that his man I-am
«se g'i aloe contre lui.
if I-there went against him
— Or oiez, seignors,» dist li reis;
Now hear lords said the king
«cest ne desdira il des meis.
this not will-gainsay he of-the more
«Or poez aparceveir l'ovre
Now you-can perceive the-work
«qui trop leidement se de[s]couvre,
which too-much foully itself uncovers
«quer il dist qu'il est [hom] le rei
for he says that-he is man (of-)the king
«e qu'il ne vendra pas o mei!
and that-he not will-come at-all with me
— Avoi!» dist sei li Mar.,
Come-now said himself the Marshal
«sire, ge ne fu[i] unques fals.
lord I not was ever false
«N'a si prodome en vostre terre,
Not-has so worthy-man in your land
«s'il voleit prover ne conquerre
if-he wished prove or conquer
«k'a mesprendre envers vos tendisse,
that-to misdoing toward you I-tended
«que vers lui ne me defendisse.
that toward him not myself I-might-defend

«Unques traïson ne moleste
Ever treason nor wrong
«ne fis dunt ja couvre ma teste,
not I-did whereof ever may-cover my head
«ne ja ne ferai en ma vie,
nor ever not I-shall-do in my life
«n'en dout losengier ne envie.
nor-thereof I-fear flatterer nor envy
— Par les denz Die[u]! ço n'est nïent,»
By the teeth (of-)God this not-is naught
dist li re[is], «ge voil jugement
said the king I wish judgment
«de mes barons; ço n'est pas gas.
from my barons this not-is at-all jest
— Jugement ne refus ge pas
Judgment not refuse I at-all
«n'unc ne fis ne ja ne f[e]rai,»
nor-ever not I-did nor ever not I-shall-do
dist li Mar., «einz l'osrai.»
said the Marshal rather it-I-shall-dare
Lor dreça son vis contremont,
Then he-raised his face upward
& si mist son dei a son front,
and so he-put his finger to his brow
e dist: «Seignors, esgardez mei,
and said Lords look-at me
«quer, par la fei que ge vos dei,
for by the faith that I you owe

«ge sui a vos toz hui cest jor
I am to you all today this day
«essemplaires & mireor,
example and mirror
«e si atendez bien al rei:
and so attend well to-the king
«Ce qu'il pense faire de mei
This that-he thinks do of me
«fera il a chascun ou plus,
will-do he to each or more
«s'il en puet venir el desus.»
if-he thereof can come into-the above
Quant li reis ot que isi parole,
When the king hears that thus he-speaks
molt s'ira de cele parole,
much himself-he-angers at that word
e jura molt escordement
and swore very hotly
qu'il voleit aveir jugement
that-he wished have judgment
de ses barons qui iloc érent.
from his barons who there were
Li baron s'entreregardérent
The barons each-other-looked-at
li uns l'autre e traistrent ariére.
the one the-other and drew back
Li reis parla en tel maniére,
The king spoke in such manner
e dist: «Seignor, n'en ferez plus.
and said Lords not-thereof you-will-do more

«Par les denz Dieu! bien vei que nus
By the teeth (of-)God well I-see that any
«de mes barons n'i est o mei;
of my barons not-there is with me
«bien l'aparceif & bien le vei.
well it-I-perceive and well it I-see
«Bien vei ou la besoingne tient.
Well I-see where the business holds
«A mes bachilers me convient
With my bachelors me behooves
«parler a conseil de cest ouvre
speak in counsel of this work
«qui si leidement se descovre.»
which so foully itself uncovers
Lor s'en ala tot a eschamp
Then himself-thence he-went all at aside
a une part parmi le champ.
to one part through the field
Al Mar. forment greva:
To-the Marshal strongly grieved
de la ou il sist se leva
from there where he sat himself he-rose
por conseillier de son afaire,
for to-counsel of his affair
que l'en sereit le mielz a faire;
what one would-be the best to do

mais itant lealment vos di
but so-much loyally you I-say
k'ains n'i out baron si hardi
that-ever not-there had baron so bold
ne si bien de cort ne si mestre
nor so well of court nor so master
qui a son conseil osast estre,
who at his counsel dared be
fors sol Henri le filz Gerout
except only Henry the son (of-)Gerold
qui unques faillir ne li volt,
who ever fail not to-him wished
e Johan d'Erlée sanz plus,
and John of-Earley without more
quer des autres n'i ala nus.
for of-the others not-there went any
Li reis, de la ou il s'estout,
The king from there where he himself-stood
le resgarda & molt li plout,
him looked-at and much to-him pleased
e dist: «Or est si com ge voil.
and said Now it-is so as I wish
«Ore est richement a conseil
Now is richly in counsel
«li Mar., k'il n'a nului
the Marshal for-he not-has anyone
«a son conseil ensemble o lui
at his counsel together with him

«de toz celz que aveir i volt
of all those whom have there he-wished
«forz sol Henri le filz Gerolt
except only Henry the son (of-)Gerold
«e Johan le roingnos sanz plus;
and John the scabby without more
«des autres n'i adrece nus.
of-the others not-there draws-near any
«Or dites, seignor bacheler,
Now say lords bachelors
«ne vos chaut nïent a celer,
not you matters at-all to conceal
«vostre avis de ceste bosoingne,
your opinion of this business
«quer ge n'i ai cure d'aloingne.»
for I not-there have care of-delay
Telz i out de cels qui i érent
Such there had of those who there were
qui molt richement en parlérent,
who very richly thereof spoke
e distrent: «Com puet avenir
and said How can befall
«que nus deie terre tenir
that any ought land hold
«de vos? Non deit, ce dison nos,
from you Not he-ought this say we
«qui refuse a venir o vos
who refuses to come with you
«en tel lieu e en tel besoingne;
in such place and in such business

«u nus ne devreit querre essoingne.»
where any not ought seek excuse
Dan Johan de Basingeborne
Lord John of Bassingbourn
i revoleit [faire] son orne,
there wished-again make his turn
e dist: «Ge ne vei ne n'entent
and said I not see nor understand
«par quele resun ne comment 13230
by what reason nor how
«hom tienge terre ui en cest jor
man may-hold land today on this day
«qui a besoin faut a seingnor.»
who at need fails to lord
Lors parla li boens Bauduïns
Then spoke the good Baldwin
[cil] qui tant fu vaillanz & finz,
he who so-much was valiant and fine
e dist parole bien seant 13235
and said word well seemly
qui as plusors fu agreant:
which to-the most was agreeable
«Tasiez, sire, uis de cité
Be-silent lord door of city
«or vos estes bien aquité.
now you are well acquitted

«A vos n'a mei n'est a jugier
To you nor-to me not-it-is to judge
«en cort si trés buen chivalier
in court so very good knight
«comme est le Mar., gel di.
as is the Marshal I-it say
«En tot cest champ n'a si herdi
In all this field not-has so bold
«qui vers lui mostrast le forfeit
who toward him might-show the forfeit
«dunt il eüst al rei mesfait.»
whereof he had to-the king misdone
E quant li reis nel pot prouver
And when the king not-it could prove
par baron ne par bacheler,
by baron nor by bachelor
e vit que ce n'aveit mestier,
and saw that this not-had need
lors leva sus, s'ala mangier.
then he-rose up so-he-went eat
Molt pensa, quant il out mengié,
Much he-thought when he had eaten
comme peüst estre vengié,
how he-might be avenged
e coument il peüst trouver
and how he might find
forme de[l] Mar. grever.
form of-the Marshal to-harm

A plosors parla, s'il trovast
To several he-spoke if-he might-find
qui le Mar. apellast,
who the Marshal might-appeal
le jor e ausi lendemain, 13255
that day and also the-next-day
mès nus ne l'osa prendre en main.
but any not-it dared take in hand